

**PEGO YA PATLISISO YA LEBOKO LA TAUTONA**

**NGAKA QUETT MASIRE**

**KA**

**MMASERAME HANNAH DAVID**

**E neetswe go kgotsofatsa ditlhokego tsa dikerii**

**ya**

**MAGISTER ARTIUM**

**mo**

**LEFAPHENG LA PUO LE DIKWALWA LE FILOSOFI**

**BAFATLHOSI: MME R.M. MALIMABE**

**RRE D.M.G. SEKELEKO**

**MOTHUSI MOFATLHOSI: NGAKA M.J. MOJALEFA**

**YUNIBESITHI YA PRETORIA**

**PRETORIA**

**NGWANATSELE 2000**

## DITEBOGO

Ke leboga motlhatlheledi wa me Ngaka M.J. Mojalefa, yo ka maatlametlo, boitshoko, bopelonomi, le botlhaga jwa gagwe a ntataisitseng gore ke atlege mo temeng e. Ka re ruri ke ene montsamaisa-bosigo, yo ke mo lebogang bo sele gompieno. Ke eletsa thata gore Jehofa Modimo a mmabalele a bo a mo goromeletse magosogoso a masego gammogo le dingwagangwaga tsa botshelo jo boleele.

Mogaka wa Bakone!

Ke boa ke lebisa malebo go Mme R.M. Malimabe yo o ntetlileng go ikwadisetsa tlhotlhomisi e, a nkema nokeng go menaganye a bo a nkgakolola gore mmatla kgwana ga a robale!

Rre D.M.G. Sekeleko yo o sa iponang letsapa go buisa tiro yotlhe ya me ka matsetseleko a magolo, bogolo jang ka go akgela malebana le thulaganyo ya puo mo mareong a Setswana.

Mme Idette Noome yo o iphileng matsapa a go baakanya dipphoso tsa kakaretso ya tlhotlhomisi ya me le go e fetolela go tswa mo puong ya Seesimane go ya go ya Seaforikanse.

Ke ka lebala jang Mohumagatsana Moipone Letty Mathabathe, yo o itlhorileng boroko ka go tlanya tiro e ka botswerere jo bogolo. Gola o tlhogole namane ya tholo!

Ke leboga thata puso ya Botswana, bogolo jang ba Lephata la thuto, ba ba boneng go tshwanela go nthomela dithutong, ba bo ba nkema nokeng ka madi go fitlha ke wetsa tiro e ya me.

Go ba metlobo e e latelang, ka re malebo a sita polelo:

- Motlobo wa Palamente ya Botswana (Parliamentary Library, Gaborone)
- Polokelo ya Dits'o tsa Setšhaba (Botswana National Archives, Gaborone)
- British Council (Gaborone)
- Yunibesithi ya Botswana (Gaborone)
- Yunibesithi ya Pretoria, (Academic Information Centre, Pretoria)
- Lephata la Kgaso ya Dikole (Educational Broadcasting Unit, Gaborone) bogolo jang Mme Van Vuuren.

Ke le leboga go menaganye go nkema nokeng fa ke ntse ke taboga le ditlhokego tsa tlhotlhomisi ya me.

Wena Mme P.S. Seloma motlhatlheledi wa dithuto tsa Setswana kwa Yunibesithing ya Botswana, ke go leboga thata go bo o nthoetse go dirisa leboko la tshekatsheko e. Phuti!

Ke leboga bakaulengwe botlhe ba me, A.M. Tshinki, R.O. Malambane le J.P.S. Tshukudu, ba ba nkemeng nokeng ka mekgwa e e farologaneng fa ke ntse ke wa ke bo ke tsoga mo tirong e, gammogo le ba ke sa ba buang ka maina.

Ke ka dira phoso e kgolo thata fa ke ka lebala molekane wa me, e bong Rre Kebitsamang David yo o setseng a lomile ka meno, ka lorato le thotloetso, a ntshegets'a ene le bana ba rona e bong: Tshiamo, Botho, Wathuto Bantle le Olebile go ntshegets'a le go intshokela go fitlhela ke bo ke fetsa dithuto mono "makgoeng".

Motsadi wa me Mme Gobotsa Mhaladi yo o neng a bona go tlhokafala go ntsenya sekolo le nnake Itlotleng le ene ke mo lebogela tshegetso ya gagwe mo boseyong jwa me.

Kana ga twe mojamorago kgosi! Ke leboga segolobogolo Jehofa Modimo, ene yo o ntshireleditseng mo mathateng otlhe a botshelo gore ke bo ke fitlhe fa.



<b>DITENG</b>	<b>TSEBE</b>
<b>KGAOLO YA NTLHA</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Matseno	1
1.2 Kgaoganyo ya mefuta ya pokothoriso	3
1.2.1 Sezulu	3
1.2.2 Sesotho	3
1.2.3 Sepedi	6
1.2.4 Setswana	9
1.2.5 Dipharologanyo tsa mefuta ya pokothoriso	25
1.3 Maikaelelo	27
1.4 Mokgwa wa tlhotlhomisi	27
1.5 Tlhaloso ya dikgopolo	28
1.5.1 Diteng	29
1.5.2 Thulaganyo	31
1.5.3 Setaele	33
1.6 Tsamaiso ya dikgang	36
<b>KGAOLO YA BOBEDI</b>	<b>38</b>
2.1 Diteng	38
2.1.1 Matseno	38
2.1.2 Tlhaloso ya dielemente tsa diteng	38
2.1.2.1 Baanelwa	39
2.1.2.2 Ditiragalo	40
2.1.2.3 Nako	41
2.1.2.4 Lefelo	42
2.1.2.5 Tshobokanyo ya tlhaloso ya dielemente tsa diteng	43
2.1.3 Tiriso ya dielemente tsa diteng	44

2.1.3.1 Tshobokanyo ya diteng tsa leboko la <i>Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire</i>	44
2.1.3.2 Setlhogo sa leboko la <i>Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire</i>	47
2.1.3.3 Baanelwa	47
2.1.3.4 Tshobokanyo ya kamano ya baanelwa	59
2.1.3.5 Ditiragalo	60
2.1.3.6 Nako	65
2.1.3.7 Lefelo	69
2.1.3.8 Tshobokanyo ya dielemente tsa diteng	70
<b>KGAOLO YA BORARO</b>	<b>72</b>
3.1 Thulaganyo I	72
3.1.1 Matseno	72
3.1.2 Thulaganyo jaaka karolo ya kanedi	73
3.1.3 Moakanyetso	75
3.1.4 Thaetlele	78
3.1.4.1 Botlhokwa jwa Thaetlele	79
3.1.4.2 Mefuta ya dithaetlele tsa maboko	80
3.2 Dikgato tsa Thulaganyo	83
3.2.1 Tshenolo	83
3.2.1.1 Dielemente tsa Tshenolo	86
3.2.1.2 Tshobokanyo	104
<b>KGAOLO YA BONE</b>	<b>105</b>
4.1 Thulaganyo II	105
4.1.1 Matseno	105
4.1.2 Ditiragalo	105
4.1.3 Ditiragalo tsa tshenolo ya leboko la <i>Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire</i>	106

4.1.3.0	Nako	108
4.1.3.1	Nako ya botlhokwa	109
4.1.3.2	Nako ya mowa o o renang	112
4.1.3.3	Nako ya sekai	113
4.1.4.0	Lefelo	115
4.1.4.1	Lefelo la botlhokwa	115
4.1.4.2	Lefelo la mowa o o renang	118
4.1.4.3	Lefelo la sekai	119
4.2	Tshobokanyo	121
4.2.1	Phuthologo	121
4.2.1.1	Ditiragalo tsa phuthologo ya <i>Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire</i>	123
4.2.1.2	Tshobokanyo ya phuthologo	125
4.2.2	Setlhoa	126
4.2.2.1	Tshobokanyo ya ditiragalo tsa Setlhoa	128
4.2.3.0	Tharabologo	130
4.2.3.1	Tshobokanyo ya ditiragalo tsa tharabologo	130
4.2.4	Tshobokanyo	133
4.3	Metara jaaka thulaganyo e e tlhomamisitsweng ya poko	134
4.3.1	Tshekatsheko ya metara wa <i>Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire</i>	138
4.3.2	Dipolelwana tse di se nang dikarolo tsa metara	141
4.3.3	Dipolelwana tse di nang le dikarolo tsa metara	142
4.5	Tshobokanyo	147
<b>KGAOLO YA BOTLHANO</b>		<b>149</b>
5.1	Setaele	149
5.1.1	Matseno	149
5.1.2	Tshekatsheko ya dithekeniki le dipharologantsho tsa <i>Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire</i>	150
5.1.3	Tshobokanyo	188



<b>KGAOLO YA BORATARO</b>	<b>189</b>
6.1 Bokhutlo	189
6.1.1 Matseno	189
6.1.2 Kgaolo ya ntlha	189
6.1.3 Kgaolo ya bobedi	190
6.1.4 Kgaolo ya boraro	192
6.1.5 Kgaolo ya bone	194
6.1.6 Kgaolo ya bothano	196
<b>7. METLOBO</b>	<b>197</b>
<b>8. SUMMARY</b>	<b>214</b>
<b>OPSOMMING</b>	<b>216</b>
<b>9. MAMATLELELO A</b>	<b>218</b>

# 1. KGAOLO YA NTLHA

## 1.1 MATSENO

Pokothoriso ke nngwe ya ditlhangwa tse di botlhokwa mo ditemeng tsa Bantsho. E wela mo ditlhangweng tsa molomo (oral literature) tse di tshutshumang ka ngwao (culture) ya merafe ya batho ba bantsho.

Pele go ka dirwa tlhotlhomisi e e tseneletseng, go botlhokwa go lebelela boleng le botlhokwa jwa poko.

Fa a tlhalosa se pokothoriso e leng sone, Mogapi (1990: 1) o bua jaana:

Poko ke theto, kgakatso, kgalaletso, kgalo kgotsa tlhagiso. Poko ke tiriso ya puo ka tsela e e faphegileng, e e senolang boleng le bogonego jwa dikakanyo, dikeletso, dikgatlhego le dipatikego tsa setšhaba kgotsa morafe.

Puo e e fa godimo e re sedimosetsa fa mmoki a boka segolobogolo ka ntlha ya phisego ya maikutlo mangwe a a runyang mo botenye jwa pelo ya gagwe. Ka jalo mmoki wa go nna jalo a patelesege go boka. Lesele (1989:1) ene o tlaleletsa ntlha e ka go re:

(mmoki) o tlhopha le go rulaganya mafoko a gagwe ka tshwanelo gore a kgone go re tshikinya maikutlo ka se se amileng





maikutlo a gagwe. Poko ke tlhagiso ya maikutlo a motho le dikeletso tsa gagwe mabapi le dilo tsotlhe tse di amileng maikutlo a gagwe mo botshelong.

Mafoko a ga Lesele a netefatsa gore maikutlo a na le seabe sa botlhokwa mo go tlhotlheletseng pokothoriso. Thompson (1978: 200) o tswela ka go tlhalosa botlhokwa jwa maikutlo mo pokong jaana:

Poetry enables people to externalise their emotions, pushing them away to ease intolerable pressure. Simple examples are the ways in which singing has made factory work less oppressive and mollified the harshness of prison regime.

Thompson le ene o gatelela ntlha ya go re poko e na le mosola wa botlhokwa ka jaana e thusa batho go ntshetsa phisego ya maikutlo a bone kwa ntle, e bo e tlhofofatse bokete jwa tiro le fa e le gone go lebatsa ditshwarwa mathata a botshelo jwa kgolegelo, bogolo jang fa go bokwa ka mokgwa wa kopelo. Ke ka ntlha eo Macneice (Muldoon 1986: 18) a wetsang dikgopolo tse ka go re:

The poet is a sensitive instrument designed to record anything which interests his mind or affects his emotions.

Mo puong e e fa godimo, go kaiwa fa mmoki a le tsebe ntlha go utlwa, mme a tlhama go bega sengwe le sengwe se se ka amang mowa le maikutlo a gagwe.

Kgaoganyo ya maboko a thoriso e tla lekolwa mo dipuong di le mmalwa tsa Bathobantsho, jaaka mo dipuong tsa Sesotho le Senguni. Le fa go ntse jalo, go tla ikaegwa thata ka Setswana, ka e le sone tota mokokotlo wa tlhotlhomisi e.

## 1.2 KGAOGANYO YA MEFUTA YA POKOTHORISO

### 1.2.1 Sezulu

Go ya ka Ntuli (1984: 16-17) go na le mefuta e mebedi ya poko, yone ke: a) mekirietsa (lullabies) e ka Sezulu e bidiwang “Imilolozelo” le b) maboko a thoriso a e leng “Izibongo”. Mofuta wa ntlha e leng “Imilolozelo” o akaretsa dikanegelo tsa setso, dipuisano le dipina tsa dinonyane. Mzolo (1977: 73) ene o farologana le Ntuli ka ntlha ya gore ga a bue sepe ka mekirietsa, mme o kgaoganya “Izibongo” ka dikarolwana tse pedi: (a) maboko a dikgosi, marena, bagale le batlhabani le (b) maboko a dikgoro/ dikgotla, a ona ka Sezulu a itsiweng ka leina la “Izithakazelo”. One a thaetswe mo godimo ga ditiro tsa nnete tsa mmokiwa.

### 1.2.2 Sesotho

Mo pokong ya Sesotho, Guma (1967: 136-154) o e kgaoganya ka mefuta e mene: a) maboko a magwera/ makolwane b) a diphologolo c) a ditaola le d) a dikgosi, bagale le batlhabani.

#### - **Maboko a magwera/ makolwane**

Fa makolwane a Basotho a ile go rupa, mongwe le mongwe wa bone o tlamega go itlhamela leboko la gagwe. Pele ga go dira jalo, o ithaya leina le a tla bidiwang a bo a itsege ka lone kwa bogwereng. Fa lekolwane la go nna jalo e le morwa wa kgosi, mophato wa gagwe o tla bidiwa ka leina le a le itheileng. Sekao: Letlama > Matlama, mme e re go tsweng foo, leboko la lekolwane leo le thaelwe mo godimo ga leina leo.



Fa ba aloga kwa bogwereng, makolwane a boka maboko a bone ba reeditse ke kgosi le morafe. Guma o tswelela ka go tlhalosa fa ka dinako tse dingwe leboko la lekolwane le ka nna le pina e e bidiwang “Lengae”. Mophato wa gagwe o eta o mo thusa mo go opeleng pina e fa a tswelletse a boka.

Maboko a makolwane ga a ikaega ka nnete, mme a supa dikeletso le ditiro tsa bone fela. Ke ka gonne ka dinako tse dintsi moipoki o oketsa marago ka matlapa fela. O dira jalo ka go itsatsanka ka maina a mafatshwa a itshwantshanya le diphologolo tse di tshabegang. Mo mabokong a mantsi go adingwa mela ya maboko a dikgosi le bagale ba bogologolo.

E re ka jaana dingaka di na le diphiri tse e leng masaitsiweng a tsone fela, ba tsaya gore diphiri tseo ga di a tshwanela go tlhalogannwa ke mongwe le mongwe. Ka jalo mo puong ya maboko a mofuta o, gantsi go dirisiwa mafoko a a sa tlwaelesegang, kana a a sa tlholeng a itsiwe, jaaka Guma (1967: 148) a tlhalosa:

Moholo se nhlabe  
Se nkise mabelebetlwa  
Mabelebetlwa ke kopela-ditjhaba.

**- Maboko a dikgosi bagale le batlhabani “dithoko”**

A ke maboko a batho ba ba nang le maemo a a tlotlometseng mo setšhabeng. Ke a dikgosi, bagale le batlhabani. Fela jaaka go setse go umakilwe ka maboko a Sezulu, le one a thaetswe mo godimo ga ditiro tsa nnete tsa mmokiwa. Mo bogologolong, ka a ne a sa kwalwe, a ne a bolokwa ka tshomarelo e kgolo mo ditlhaloganyong tsa batho. A tsewa jaaka sefalana sa ditiragalo tsa botlhokwa tsa setšhaba.

Fa gongwe dikgosi le tsone di kgona go itlhamela maboko a tsone, ka dinako tse dingwe go tle go nne le baboki ba ba faphegileng, ba ba bidiwang



“diroki”, mme tiro ya bone e kgolo e le go boka kgosi fela. Ka dinako tse dingwe motho fela wa esengmang o ka kgona go ipoka fa a dirile tiro nngwe ya botlhokwa mo setšhabeng. Sekao se se tumileng mo ditiragalong tsa Basotho ke sa ga Lepoqo, yo e rileng fa a sena go fenywa Ramonaheng a ipoka a re:

Ke nna moshweshwe moshwashwaila wa -ha-Kadi  
Lebeola le le beotseng Ramonaheng ditedu,  
Le ho hola ha di e so hole,  
Di yo sala di hola maisao

Morago ga phenyo eo Lepoqo o ne a tuma jaaka mogale wa Basotho, a ba a felela e le kgosi, mme leina la gagwe jaanong ya nna Moshweshwe.

Kunene (1971: 35-53) ene o kgaoganya maboko a Sesotho ka mefuta e mebedi fela e leng: (a) maboko a mareto (naming eulogues) le (b) maboko a a supang botsalano (eulogues of associative reference)

- **Maina a mareto**

Ke maboko a a dirisang mainaina a a supang ditiro tsa se se bokwang. Kunene (1971: 36) a re:

**Tladi e ntsho** ya habo Seeiso  
Ya tjhesa Maseru tsatsi le penne

Mela e, e tlhalosa fa mmokiwa e le mogale ka ke foo o tshwantshanngwa le tladi e e tshabegang.

- **Maina a a kayang botsalano**

Mo mabokong a mofuta o, mmokiwa o tshwantshiwa le dilo tsa lebopo tse di boitshegang le fa e le diphologolo dingwe tse le tsone di boitshegang thata. Fa gongwe go ka umakwa ba losika lwa mmokiwa mo lebokong, gammogo le mophato wa gagwe, jaaka “tau ya matlama”.

**1.2.3 Sepedi**

Fa go latlhelwa bofofu mo pokong ya Sepedi, Mojalefa (1993: 19) le Serudu (1990: 7) ba dumalana ka bongwefela jwa pelo gore poko ya thoriso e rorisa, e godisa, e leboga le go bega ditiro tsa sebokiwa. Mo pokong ya go nna jaana go ka bokwa motho, phologolo le fa e le sengwe fela se se sa tsheleng. Basekaseki ba, ba kgaoganya poko ya Sepedi ka dikarolwana tse di akaretsang:

- Direto tsa magoši
- Tša bakgoma
- Tša bakgomana
- Tša bagale
- Tša masogana
- Tša dikgarebe
- Tša mašoboro
- Tša basadi
- Tša diphoofolo tša gae
- Tša diphoofolo tša naga
- Tša ditaola
- Tša dinonyana
- Tša diponagalo tša tlhago

Go ilwe go tlhalosiwa dingwe tsa mefuta ya dikao tse di boletsweng fa godimo jaana:

- **Maboko a “bakgoma” le “bakgomana”**

Go kaiwa fa “bakgoma” e le barwarrakgosi ba ntlo e tona mme “bakgomana” e le ba matlo a mabotlana. Ba bokwa e le bagale ka jaana ke ba losika lwa kgosi. Gantsi ke bone ba gogang mephato kwa pele.

- **Maboko a “masogana”**

Fela jaaka mo pokong ya Sesotho, makolwane a Bapedi le one a tlamega go ya go rupa. Fa ba fitlha kwa bogwereng, le bone ba tshwanelwa ke go itlhamela maboko a ba tla a bokang fa ba fitlha kwa gae, mogang ba alogang. Diphiri tsotlhe tsa thupiso le tsa senna di bolelwa mo dipineng tse ba di ithutang ka tlhogo. Ba ba sa kgoneng go itlhamela ba thusiwa ke morupisi wa bone e bong kgajane/ kgaje “moditi”. Ka nako eo ba ithaya maina a leboko le tla thaelwang mo go one.

Leina le “lesogana” le le itheileng ke lone gantsi le dirisiwang mo mabokong otlhe a gagwe.

- **Maboko a diphologolo tsa gae**

Jaaka mo merafeng e mentsi ya Bantsho go fitlhelwa e le gore kgomo ke yone e e bokwang thata go feta diruiwa tse dingwe tsa legae. Go lebea e le ka gonne e na le ditiro tse dintsi tsa botlhokwa tse e di direlang motho.



- **Diphologolo tsa naga**

Mo diphologolong tsa naga, go na le di le mmalwa tse gantsi di gwetlhang baboki go di boka, jaaka nkwe le tau. Kooteng ke ka ntlha ya mekgwa le ditiro tsa tsona tse di eletsegang, kana tse di tshabegang, mme se, se ngoke baboki go di tsatsanka ka maina a mafatshwa.

- **Maboko a ditaola**

Mo Sepeding fela jaaka mo merafeng e mengwe, ditaola le tsone di na le maboko a tsone. Seno se setse se umakilwe mo Sesothong. Ditaola di bokwa go ya ka fa di wang ka teng le molaetsa o di o bolelang. Molaetsa o gantsi o ikaegile ka leboko la lewa, e seng thata ka ditaola ka botsone.

Puo ke e e bofitlha ya seemo se se kwa godimo, mme e kgonwa go ranolwa fela ke ba ba nang le kitso ya boitseanape jwa bongaka.

- **Maboko a dinonyane**

A setse a umakilwe mo pokong ya Sezulu. Go bokwa dinonyane tse di botlhokwa jaaka go fitlhelwa e le gore mo merafeng mengwe ke diano/ direto. Di ka bokelwa gape go supa bontle jwa tlholego/ tlhago.

- **Maboko a dilo tsa tlholego/ lebopo**

Dilo tsa lebopo le tsone ke karolo ya botlhokwa ya poko ya thoriso. Di gwetlha baboki go di boka ka ntlha ya popego gammogo le masaitsiweng a tsone. Gantsi go bokwa ngwedi, pula, letsatsi le tse dingwe.

Kgobe (1989: 28-29) o aroganya mefuta ya poko ya Sepedi ka dikarolwana tse nne tse di latelang:

- maboko a dikgosi
- maboko a diphologolo
- maboko a ditaola
- maboko a magwera “bodika”

#### 1.2.4 Setswana

Mabapi le poko ya Setswana ya thoriso, go tla lebelelwa kgaoganyo ya poko eo go ya ka Schapera (1965: 44-265), Seboni le Lekhela (1967: 9), Lekgetho le ba bangwe (1971: 131-132), Moilwa (1975: 9) le (1986: 31-36) Mapii (1983: 1) le Ashley (1995: 97-110).

Schapera (1965: 244-245) o bua a bo a tlhalosa ka maboko a dikgosi tsa Batswana. Maboko a, a ikaegile thata ka dikumako tse di buang ka ditiragalo tsa botlhokwa mabapi le kgosi e e rileng le morafe wa yone. Tlhaloso le tharabololo ya maboko a, e kgonwa ke ba ba nang le kitso ya ditiragalo tse di fitlhelwang mo merafeng e e amegang. Mmoki o utlwiwa a boka *Kgosi Sebele* wa Bakwena (mela e se kae fela) a re:

Motšhatšha mogakatsa mala

More mojewa o botlhoko

Mokgalo o botlhoko, monna Rapholotshega

Jaana o godile o fetwa fela

O ka jewa ke monna o ka mo somola legano,

Mme re o otlala fela, re o epile

Ga fela bošokgo bomagorometso

(Schapera 1965: 137)



Go ka twe mela e e fa godimo e kaya bogale le bosetlhogo jwa ga Kgosi Sebele ka go tshwantshiwa le ditlhare tse di maungo a botlhoko jaaka motšhatšha le mokgalo.

- **Seboni le Lekhela (1967: 9-13)**

Bone ba kgaoganya poko ya Setswana ka mefuta e mene: Maboko a magosi le bagale, maboko a makolwane le makgarebe, a diphologolo, dinonyane le dilo tse dingwe le a ditaola le mawa a tsone.

- **Maboko a magosi le bagale**

A bokwa a bo a bolokwa ke bareetsi le baratangwao ya Setswana. Fa dingwaga di ntse di tlhatlogana a eta a fetoga mabapi le puo le diteng. Se se tsalwa ke go re baboki ba eta ba tsenya dintlha tse di se yong mo mabokong a pele. Leboko la ga *Kgosi Kgama* (mela e se kae fela) la re:

Ke phologa ka mforogotlho  
Ka ntlo ya ga Rangwako a tshabile  
Tshwane e re a fitlha fa go booMmapula  
O tsaya maaka a a naya morafe  
A re manong a a ibang ka fa Tshepane  
A ba a ja dinama tsa batho  
Ka fa Ramabelebele fa mafitlhadibe  
Dinama tsa banna boo Mokgwana

(Seboni le Lekhela 1967: 43-44)

Leboko le, le lone le bua ka bogale jwa ga Kgosi Kgama wa Bangwato, mme le umaka dintwa tsa bopelokgale tse a di loleng go sireletsa morafe wa gagwe

mo babeng. Fela jaaka maboko a ditaola mo Sesothong le mo Sepeding, maboko a dikgosi tsa bogologolo jaaka le le fa godimo, le one a tletse puo e e sa tlwaelesegang ka gonne fa gongwe mmoki o dirisa mafoko a a sa tlholeng a itsege. E re ka gape a tletse dikumako tsa ditiragalo tsa botlhokwa, a kgonwa ke go tlhalosiwa botoka ke ba ba itseng ka ditiragalo tsa go nna jalo.

- **Maboko a makolwane le makgarebe**

Go tlhalosiwa fa maboko ao a se na ditiragalo dipe tsa nnete mo go one. Ke ka ntlha ya fa gantsi baipoki ba ijesa dijo tsa ditoro fela. Makolwane a ipoka ka ntlha ya dikeletso le ditoro fela ka go itshwantshanya le bagale ba ba utlwileng go bolelwa bogale le bopelokgale jwa bone. Fa gongwe ba ithaya maina a diphologolo tse di tshabegang. Ponatshego Mokane mo go Mogapi (1987: 60), o utlwiwa a ipoka a re:

Ke letsutsuropu ke legwatagwata  
Ke lehututu le le tlhogo khubidu  
Tsutsuropu la molapo, lootsana la gae  
Le tlhomile maoto mahibidu  
Ke mmantswitswidi ke noga ya majwe  
Ke kgalapotsane ke loma bosigo.

Mokane o itshwantshanya le dinonyane le dinoga tse di boitshegang, e bile di tshabega jaaka letsutsuropu, lehututu, mmantswitswidi le kgalapotsane. Ka go dira jaana, o leka go supetsa batho gore o boitshega go le kana kang.

- **Maboko a diphologolo, dinonyane le dilo tse dingwe**

Gantsi le mo Setswaneng go bokwa kgomo, tau, nkwe le dioka tse dingwe gammogo le dilo tsa lebopo. Seboni le Lekhela (1967: 68, 69 le 72), ba na le maboko a a akaretsang: *Tladimothwana*, *Phikakgolo*, le *Mogote*.

- **Maboko a ditaola le mawa a tsone**

Ditaola tsa Setswana le tsone di dirwa ka marapo le dinaka tsa diphologolo. Fa di tsholediswa di bo di tshelwa fa fatshe tiragalo eo e bidiwa lewa. Ka jalo lewa lengwe le lengwe le na le leboko la lone go ya ka fa ditaola di oleng ka teng. Jaaka go setse go tshalositswe mo Sesothong le mo Sepeding, puo ke ya maemo a a kwa godimo thata, e e itsiweng ke dingaka fela. Leboko la ditaola le a latela, Seboni le Lekhela (1967: 13):

Selumi, ntšwana kotaana  
Phage e manganga magolo jang?  
E tla jewa ke tse di mešape  
Banna ba ga kgosinana se jeleng ntlong,  
Se fitlheng tshwao la badisa  
(Seboni le Lekhela 1967: 13).

Go ka twe mela e, e tlhagisa kgotlhang nngwe. Fa go lebelelwa kgaoganyo ya maboko a ga Lekgetho le ba bangwe (1971: 131-132), go fitlhelwa one a kgaogantswe ka dikarolwana tse some:

- Maboko a magosi le magosana
- A maikuelo a dimumu
- A batlhabani, bagale le baisaphoko
- A dilo tsa tlholego
- A ditiragalo le tse dingwe



- A batsomi le balosi
- A dinatla tsa lebopo
- A mekirietsa le mereto
- A ditshimega le maitemogelo
- A mafoko a a boitshepo
  
- **Maboko a magosi le magosana**

Go ka twe ke a a bokang babusi ba setšhaba. Gantsi mmokiwa o bokelwa ditiro tsa nnete tse a di diretseng setšhaba sa gagwe a sa tshedile. Fela jaaka dikgosi tsa Sezulu, Sesotho le Sepedi, le mo Setswaneng dikgosi di bokwa ka mainamafatshwa go supa se ba leng sone mo setšhabeng. Mo sekaong se se latelang, go bokwa Kgosi Luke wa morafe wa Batlhaping fa a sena go fenywa Makgoa mo Qo, Lekgetho le ba bangwe (1971: 27), temana ya ntlha fela:

Thatadintsi dumela ke gorogile  
Ke tsile ke lerile fela pereko  
Poo e rile di rakanela letsibogo  
E tshweu ya ikana Setori  
E ntsho ya ikana Molefabangwe.

Mela e e fa godimo e kaya thulano ya ntwaga magareng ga morafe wa ga Kgosi Luke (Batlhaping) le Makgoa. Moeteledipele wa Batlhaping e bong Kgosi Luke, o tshwantshiwa le poo e ntsho, fa wa Makgoa ene a tshwantshiwa le e tshweu.



- **Maikuelo a Dimumu**

Ke maboko a a bokwang ka go tshwantshanya dilo tse e seng batho le batho. Ka go dira jalo mmoki o ikuela ka go dirisa phologolo kana selo fela, se go ka tweng semumu ka se sa itse go bua. Leboko le le latelang la *Maikuelo a ga Tsebeditelele* temana e le nngwe fela (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 42-43).

Ijoo, ijo ijo, Ijoo!

Nna wee khutsanyana ya mogolo

Ke ke direng nna Tsebeditelele

Gore tshelo jwa me ke bo rapelele?

- **Batlabani, bagale le baisaphoko**

Batlabani le bagale ba bokwa thata ka ntata ya ditiro tsa bone tsa bonatla tse ba di dirileng mo setšhabeng. Baisaphoko “missionaires” ba ne ba tla Aferika go tla go gasa lefoko la Modimo, mme le bone ba tsewa jaaka dinatla, jaaka go kaiwa mo lebokong la *Ngaka Dr Livingstone*, temana ya ntlha fela (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 64-65):

Ka e le pharametlhaba le dikgwa wa boreaitse,

E rile a bona banna ba ntse ba ikogona

Ka botumutumu jwa fatshe jeno bo faraletse

Lefifi ja gone le sa tsene monwana

A gana go utlwa, mailatohlanya, a la la ‘bolotse

- **Dilo tsa tlohego**

Motho o fitlhetse dilo dingwe di ntse fela jaaka a di bona. Ke ka moo baboki bangwe ba iphitlhelang ba boka dilo tsa go nna jalo jaaka *Dikgakologo* (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 76-77) temana ya ntlha fela::

Kobo ya rona bokobodikhutshwane  
Goroga phologolo e je mootlwana  
Go itsholwe boboa ke kgomo le  
sehutshane  
Namanyane e be e je mokaragana

Mmoki o itumelela paka ya dikgakologo ka jaana serame se a bo se fela, go thuthafala mme ditshedi tsotlhe di simolola go itumela.

- **Ditiragalo le tse dingwe**

Mo karolwaneng e, go buiwa ka maboko a ditiragalo tsa botlhokwa tsa ditšhaba. Tiragalo nngwe e e itsegeng thata ke ya matlhotlhapelo e e bolelwang mo lebokong la *Go nwela ga Mendi* (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 90-91) temana ya ntlha fela:

A ga e a re mokgosi o dule moseja ole.  
Go le thata, tau tse ditona di lotlhaganye,  
Go le thata ya lentswe, ka banna ba sa robale  
Go bifile, dithaka di tshelepaganye  
Ga bolola mophato wa Mautlwakgosi mono.

Leboko le le umakwang fa godimo, le tlhalosa ka loso lo lo setlhogo lwa masole a Maaforika a a neng a nwela mo lewatleng ka sekepe se se bidiwang “Mendi”. Ke ka nako ya ntwana e kgolo ya ntlha ya lefatshe, ka dingwaga tsa 1914-1918.

- **Batsomi le balosi**

Mo merafeng e mentsi ya Batswana, go na le banna ba ba itsegeng ka bopelokgale le bonatla, fela jaaka bagale mo lebokong la *Banku Tlhomelang* (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 97-98) temana ya ntlha fela:

Tsamayang lo ye go utlwisa Sebohi Kwena,  
A tlabise Batlhaping le Baphadima kwana,  
Lo re kwano dikgomo di fula go rata.  
Go tsela e atlhame ya Ntsweletona.

Banku o bokwa ka e rile banna ba le bantsi ba tshaba go ya go losa nkwe, ene a ititaya sehuba, a e losa, a ba a e bolaya.

- **Dinatla tsa lobopo**

Mo karolwaneng e, go bokwa diphologolo kana ditshedi tse di kgatlhileng motho ka mekgwa mengwe ya tsone e e eletsegang jaaka mo lebokong la *Ditshoswane, Barwa -Seoposengwe* (Lekgetho la ba bangwe 1971: 105-106) temana ya ntlha fela:

Badiramogo lo tshotse sekgele,  
Le basupi ba nnete ba kutlwano,  
Mokgosi go lela oora tshoswane,

Ka gone ga go na diphapaano.

Mo lebokong le, ditshoswane di bokelwa go rata tirisano mmogo le kutlwano.  
Di ruta motho gore sengwe le sengwe se motlhofo, fa fela go utlwanwa.

- **Mekirietso le mereto (Lullabies)**

E setse e umakilwe mo pokong ya Sezulu ke Ntuli (1978: 16-17). Gantsi ke poko ka mokgwa wa kopelo. E bokwa ke bomme fa ba didimatsa ngwana yo palelwang ke go robala ka ntlha ya bolwetse kana boroko jaaka mo lebokong la *Mokirietso wa ga Keloapere* (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 118-119) temana ya ntlha fela:

Kgaotsa ngwanaka o ikhutse,  
Mmago o itapetse lwa pitse,  
Ka ga a ke a bonwa a dutse,  
Ga ke a nna a ikhutsitse.

- **Maboko a ditshimega le maitemogelo**

Go kaiwa fa e le maboko a a buang ka dilo tse di rutang motho go iphapha mo bosuleng le mo dilong tse di kotsi mo botshelong jwa gagwe. Maikaelelo a magolo a one ke go lemotsha batho botlhokwa jwa maitsholo a mantle, a a eletsegang. Mmoki mo go *Nno, Masenya-di-agela* (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 125) temana ya ntlha fela a re::

Phenyatlhong yo o rutang dituuladi mabolelo,  
Yo o tsenyang pelo tsa magatlapa lekete,  
O tshwere a tlhotlheletsa boidiidi podufalo,  
Bodišaše a ba tsenya dikgoka ka bokete.

Leboko le, le tlhagisa batho ka bodiphatsa jwa go ineela mo dinong. Go tlhalosiwa sentle fa e le ruri dinotagi di bodisitse matshelo a batho ba le





bantsi ka go ba tlhotlheletsa go dira ditiro tse ba sa di kgoneng fa ba sa nwa. A ke maitemogelo a go ka tweng a itsege lefatshe ka bophara.

- **Tsa mafoko a a boitshepo**

Baboki ba karolwana e, ba nopotse dipolelo kana dithuto tse di itsegeng thata mo Beibeleng gore batho ba itemoge, ba bo ba ithute botshelo ka tsone jaaka mo lebokong la *Lorato lwa ga Samson* (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 127-129) temana ya ntlha fela:

Ana o segatlamela masisi jang, Lorato!  
Fa diganka tse dikgolo di go obela tlhogo,  
O kokobeletsa le nare tse dikgolo tlase,  
Fa le morwa Manoa o bo o mmeile fatshe.

Mela e e fa godimo e supa ka fa lorato lo leng mašetla ka teng, ka le tsena gongwe le gongwe, mme le sa tshabe maemo a ga ope. Leboko le, le tswelela ka go sedimosa bodiphatsa jwa lorato lo e seng lone jaaka lo ile lwa dira gore Samson a raelwe ke mosetsana wa Mofilisita.

- **Moilwa (1975-9)**

Moilwa o bua fa mo pokong ya Setswana gantsi go bokwa borre. Tiro ya bomme yone ka nako ya go boka, ke go etleetsa mmoki ka mogolokwane gore a ete a kgwa mowa.

Mo pokong ya Setswana mmokiwa o bokelwa ditiro tse dintle tsa botlhokwa le tsa bonatla tse a di diretseng setšhaba sa gaabo. Fa e le gore mmokiwa ke mmusi yo o setlhogo kgotsa a le bosula, o a tle a bokwe ka go kgalwa. Maikaelelo a go mo kgala ga se go mo sotla, mme ke go mo tlhaba podi matseba gore a ikgakologelwe a bo a ithute go dira ditiro tse di tshwanetseng go direlwa setšhaba se a se okametseng.



Moilwa o tswelera ka go tlhalosa fa mofuta o wa poko o lebagane le batho, mme e bile gantsi poko ya go nna jalo e ikaegile ka mmoki a ipoka, seano sa gagwe, lelwapa la gaabo, kgotla/ kgoro, mophato, morafe, motse le bagale ba ba itsegeng le diphologolo.

Go ka diragala gore dintlha tse di umakilweng tse, di fitlhelwe mo lebokong le le lengwe, kana go fitlhelwe dingwe tsa tsona fela. Fa gongwe ntlha nngwe le nngwe e ka nna le seabe se segolo ka boyone mo lebokong le le rileng jaaka go kaiwa mo ditlhalosong le dikaong tse di latelang:

- **Mmoki a ipoka**

Motho mongwe fela o ka ipoka, a itsatsanka ka maina a mafatshwa jaaka mo lebokong la *Kgatlampane* (Seboni le Lekhela 1967: 63) methalo e metlhano ya ntlha fela:

Nna bagaetsho ba mphile maina:  
Rre o rile ke **Motswagole**,  
Nkgonne a re ke **Kgosidintsi**  
Basimane ba rile ke **Ramatlhomane**;  
Leina la me la phaladi ke **Jeke ...**

Go kaiwa fa mmokiwa a na le maina a le mmalwa jaaka a ntshofaditswe fa godimo.

- **Seano/ Sereto**

Go bolelwa fa merafe ya Batswana e itlhophetse diphologolo dingwe go nna diano/ direto tsa bone. Ka jalo maboko a bone a thaelwa mo godimo ga diphologolo tseo. Sekao sengwe se se itsiweng thata ke sa leboko la Bahurutshe/ Batshweneng fa ba ipoka ka go re:

Tshwene ke naiwa mmeleng  
Makopong ga ke naiwe

Mela e, e tlwaelesegile thata. Mo go yona go tlhalosiwa ka Batshweneng, babinatshwene ba e leng Bahurutshe.

- **Lelwapa**

Mo ngwaong ya Setswana go itsege gore leboko la lelwapa le thaelwa mo godimo ga leina la ga rre ka e le ene tlhogo ya lelwapa, jaaka Mogapi (1987: 56) a re:

Ke-Morewagae- a Seutlwadi - a Kebeileng -  
a - Mogapi - a - Leserwe - a - Mmitsi - a - Matlhola -  
a - Pule - a - Modisane.

Leboko le, le bua ka letso la mmoki, ka go bolela maina a bagologolo ba gagwe go ya ka tlhomagano ya matsalo a bone.

- **Kgotla/ Kgoro**

Kgotla ya Setswana e botšwa ka masika a kgosi a gantsi e leng dikgosana. Maboko a dikgotla a thaelwa mo godimo ga maboko a baetedipele ba tsone; jaaka go kaiwa mo lebokong le la *Matshego a ga Kgafela* (Molefe 1991: 25-26) temana ya bobedi go tswa kwa bofelong fela:

Mo Botswana merafe yotlhe e ikantse matshego  
Kgotla tse nne ntse di a bonala.  
Kwa ga Ngwato go matshego a Kgosi  
**Basimane** ba na le **Maaloso**  
**Ditimamodimo** le **Maaloswana**,



Matshego a magolo a ga Sekgoma a Khama

A ga “Gatagatang makgabana

Matlhare a na le mokgwasa

Mmaphiri a Tshukudu.”

Go kgoma Kgosi ke go di roga tsotlhe.

Mela e, e bua ka dikgotla tse nne tsa morafe wa Bangwato, e leng: Basimane, Maaloso, Ditimamodimo le Maaloswana.

- **Mephato**

Jaaka go diragala ka makolwane a Basotho le Bapedi, makolwane a Batswana le one a ya bogwereng. Fa a fetsa go rupa a fiwa leina, gantsi e nna la moeteledipele wa bone yo e leng morwa kgosi. Fa ba goroga kwa gae, ke gone ba bolelelwang leina la bone. Gantsi leina leo ke lone leboko la mophato le thaelwang mo go lone. Mo lebokong le le latelang, go fitlhelwa maina a mephato e e bolodiwang go ya go tlasela Bahurutshe. Ke tiragalo e mo go yone Bangwaketse ba neng ba na le kgotlhang e e ba gwetlhang go lwela lefatshe jaaka mo lebokong la *Kgosi Bathoeng I (La Ntsha)* meralo ya 29-32 (Seboni le Lekhela 1967: 35) go kaiwa:

A tsile a tla a tlhologa **Malokwana,**

Bana ba **Malau** le **Maakantwa**

Ba **Matloladibe** ba kgotla ya kgosi

**Matlotlakgang** a ba a tswa morago.

Maina a mephato ya Bangwaketse a a umakwang mo lebokong le, ke: **Malokwana, Maakantwa, Matloladibe** le **Matlotlakgang**. Mephato e, e umakwa mo lebokong la ga *Kgosi Bathoeng I*, ka ke ene a e okametseng.

- **Morafe**

Dikgotla/ dikgoro di bopa morafe. Maboko a merafe gantsi a ikaegile ka dikgosi, bagale le diano jaaka leboko la *Barolong* (Seboni le Lekhela 1967: 25):

Namane tsa thole Barolong  
Di jang mogope di o lala  
Ba ga mogogoro wa lesa  
Ba ga gogomela  
Ba ga Morara a Noto, Barolong.

Leboko le, le tlhalosa seano e leng Noto kgotsa Tshipi le tlholego ya Barolong. Le bile le tlhalosa gore ke morafe o o ntseng jang.

- **Motse**

Ke maboko a a tlwaelesegileng thata le mo pokong ya thoriso ya segompieno, jaaka Moncho (1983: 66) mo lebokong la *Motse wa Gaetsho* temana ya ntlha meralo e mene ya yone fela.:

Motsana monnye bophirima  
Gare ga sekaka mpeng ya naga  
Kgakalakala sekala tsa mokala  
Go ya teng o ipitsa o ikaraba.

Go supega fa mmoki a boka motse wa gagabo o o kgakala kwa bophirima mo gareng ga sekaka.

- **Lefatshe**

Mmoki o ka kgatlhwa ke lefatshe la gaabo, mme a bona go tshwanela go le raya mainaina jaaka leboko la *Botswana morago ga boipuso* (Motshwane 1999: 13) temana ya ntlha:

Ke ka bo ke na le gone go bitsa  
Ke ne ke ka bitsa batho go utlwa  
Ba utlwa ke re ba tle go bona  
Ba bone dintlenyane tsa Botswana  
Bechuanaland e fetogile Botswana

Mo lebokong le mmoki o ipelela phetogo e e tlileng mo Botswana morago ga go tsaya boipuso mo go Mmamosadinyana (Queen Elizabeth II). O kaya fa le leina jaanong le ile la fetoga mo go “Bechuanaland” mme la nna **Botswana**.

- **Bagale**

Ke bomorwa-losa-lo-dirwang. Ba tswa go le thata. Ba tshwanetse go dira ditiro tsa bonatla le bogatlamelamasisi. Ditiro tsa go nna jalo di ba dira bagale mme se, e nna motheo wa botlhokwa mo tllhamong ya maboko a bone. Bagale ba akaretsa dikgosi, batlhabani gammogo le batsomi ba ba maroka. Ke ka moo e rileng Ntwa ya Bobedi ya Lefatshe (1939-1945) e phageletse, Tonakgolo Hertzog a gana gore masole a Aforika Borwa a ye ntweng eo mme Ramasole Smuts a ganana le kgopolo eo mme ene a re go iwe ntweng. Ka jalo mmoki a kgatlhwa thata ke bopelokgale jwa ga Smuts, mme a mmoka mo lebokong la *General Smuts* (Lekgetho le ba bangwe 1971: 52) temana ya ntlha fela a re:



Pudumo ya dikgwa tsa Tshwane le Gauteng!  
Pudumo ntsha tsebe o utlwe, ke gorogile.  
Meraka ya gago e utlwaletswa Teemaneng,  
E utlwaletswa fa gare ga Mangaung le Bae.

- **Maboko a diphologolo**

Moilwa (1986: 31-36) o tlhalosa ka mofuta wa poko ya thorisio, o e leng wa diphologolo fela. O di kgaoganya ka dikarolwana tse tharo, e leng: (a) diphologolo tse e leng diano tsa merafe jaaka kwena le phuti, (b) tse di nang le mokgwa mongwe o o kगतलhang batho, jaaka tau le (c) tse di nang le mosola mo bathong jaaka kgomo le nkwe. Go ka wediwa ka go re Moilwa o tlhagisa mofuta e mebedi ya poko ya thorisio: (a) maboko a batho (1975: 1), le (b) maboko a diphologolo (1986: 31-36).

- **Mapii (1983: 1)**

Mo tshekatshekong ya gagwe, Mapii ene o bua fela ka maboko a ditaola le mawa a tsone. O nopola ngaka nngwe ya Setswana e re:

Re e tle re boke ditaola fela  
E se lewa lepe, re boka tsone fela,  
Di le fa fatshe, re itumelela ka  
fa di oleng ka teng.

Ka jalo go tlhagisiwa ntlha ya go re ditaola di ka bokwa go sa ikaegwa ka go re di ka bo di bolela molaetsa mongwe.

- **Ashley (1995-1996: 97-110)**

Mo tshekatshekong e, go bolelwa go bo go tthalosiwa ka maboko a bagale ba Batswana. Ke bagaka ba ba neng ba ile ntweng ya Bobedi ya Lefatshe (1939-45). Go boeng ga bone baboki ba ba farologaneng ba merafe ba bone go tshwanela go ba tsatsanka ka maina a mafatshwa. Baboki ba bone bagale bao ba itshupile fa e le digatlamelamasisi tse di pelokgale mo ntweng eo.

**1.2.5 Dipharologano tsa mofuta ya pokothoriso ya Setswana**

Mo karolwaneng e, go lemogilwe gore Moilwa (1986: 31-36) o tthalosa ka maboko a diphologolo. Mofuta o wa maboko o fitlhelwa gape mo go Seboni le Lekhela (1967: 68-75).

Lekgetho le booraKitchin bone ba tsere matsapa a go kgaoganya maboko a diphologolo ka dikarolwana tse pedi e leng “dimumu” le “dinatla tsa lobopo” fa Moilwa (1986: 31-36) a a kgaoganya ka dikarolwana tse tharo: diphologolo tse di tsewang e le diano tsa merafe, tse di nang le mekgwa mengwe e e kgatlang batho le tse di nang le mosola mo bathong.

Seboni le Lekhela ba na le mofuta o o buang ka ditaola le mawa a tsone. Mofuta o o buang ka ditiragalo mo go Lekgetho le ba bangwe (1971: 89), o ka tshwantshiwa le wa ga Ashley o o buang ka bagale ba Batswana.

Go fitlhelwa e le gore Moilwa o na le e mebedi, Seboni le Lekhela ba na le e le mene, Lekgetho le ba bangwe ba na le e some, fa Schapera, Mapii le Ashley ba na le o le mongwe, mongwe le mongwe wa bone.



Go ya ka fa ditlhalosong tsa dikgaoganyo tsa mefuta ya poko tse di setseng di umakilwe tlhotlhomisi e, e ikaelela go sala kgaoganyo ya ga Seboni le Lekhela morago. Mabaka a akaretsa a a latelang: Mo pokong ya thoriso go bokwa motho yo o faphegileng, yo o rileng mo setšhabeng, ka ntlha ya ditiro tsa botlhokwa tse a di dirileng, e bile e le tsa nnete mo botshelong jwa gagwe. Mofuta wa maboko a magosi jaaka o fitlhelwa mo go Seboni le Lekhela, o bonwa o tshwana le wa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* mo go Seloma (1990: 127-132). Leboko le, ka mmoki Raboalwa Keetile, le wela mo mofuteng wa maboko a batho, bogolo jang mo mabokong a magosi, ke go re ke batho ba ditiro tsa bone di totometseng, e bile di faphegile mo setšhabeng.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re poko ya Setswana e ka kgaogangwa ka dikarolo tse dikgolo tse tharo: maboko a batho, a diphologolo le a dilo tsa tlholego.

A batho	A diphologolo	A dilo tsa tlholego
Magosi	Dibata	Tladi
Bagale	Diphologolo tsa naga	Mogote
Ditaola	Diphologolo tsa legae	Dikgakologo
(ka dingaka di di dirisa)	Dinonyane	Dinaledi
Makolwane le makgarebe	Ditshoswane le dinotshe	Leuba
Mekirietso le mereto		Ngwedi
Diano		Phefo
Ditiragalo/ Hisetori		Pula
		Lefatshe

Go ya ka sethalwa se, go tla lemogwa fa go na le dikarolo tse di farologaneng tsa poko ya thoriso mo puong ya Setswana.

Mo karolong ya ntlha mo sethalweng se se fa godimo go kaiwa maboko a a buang ka batho jaaka a a amang magosi, bagale le ditaola tota. E ntse e le mo karolong e, Seboni le Lekhela ba na le karolwana ya makau le makgarebe. Dikarolwana tse dingwe ke tsa ga Lekgetho le ba bangwe, tse di buang ka mekirietsa le ditiragalo/ hisetori.

Karolo ya bobedi yone e ama maboko a diphologolo tsa naga, diruiwa le dinonyane. Karolwana e, e na le maboko a ditshoswane, dintsi le dinotshe.

Mo mabokong a a amang dilo tsa tlholego, go na le temogo ya go re Lekgetho le booraKitchin ke bone ba nang le maboko a mantsi go feta bakwadi ba bangwe.

### **1.3 MAIKAELELO**

Maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e, ke go sekaseka sebopego sa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* jaaka (a) kanedi le (b) jaaka poko go ya ka metara. Tshekatsheko e, e tlile go ikaega ka ditheo tsa boaneledi “principles of narratology” e leng diteng, thulaganyo le setaele go akarediwa le tsa boleng jwa poko jaaka metara ka ntlha ya fa go lemogilwe fa go ise go nne le tshekatsheko e e kileng ya itebaganya le leboko le ka mokgwa o.

### **1.4 MOKGWA WA TLHOTLHOMISI**

Tlhotlhomisi e, e tla itebaganya le go tthalosa (define) le go ranola (interpret) leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*. Pele ga go ka dirwa tshekatsheko ka botlalo, go botlhokwa thata go tthalosa se mareo a a umakilweng fa godimo e leng go “tthalosa” le go “ranola” a se rayang. Go mo pepeneneng gore mareo a, a ya go dirisiwa ka go sa tshwane, ka e se makaelagongwe.



Go supa pharologano ya mareo a, go tla newa ditlhaloso tsa one jaana: go “tlhalosa” ke go fa dipharologantsho tsa selo go re se bonale sentle, se bo se tlhalogangwe botoka. Dipharologantsho tsa setlhare ke tse di latelang: medi, thito le dikala, matlhare fa gongwe le maungo.

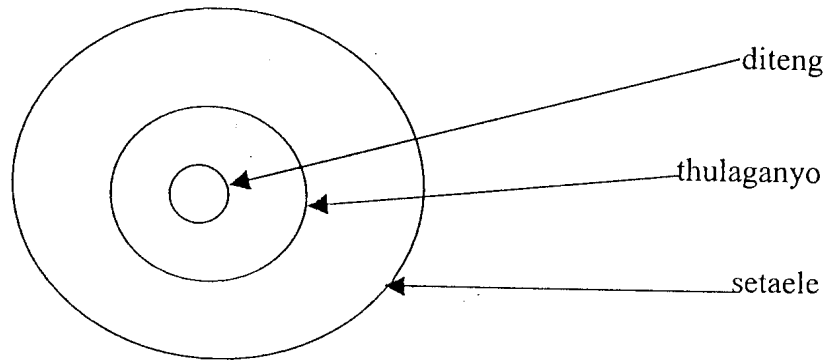
Fa go lebelelwa go “ranola” go ka twe ke go naya mosola kana tiro ya dipharologantsho tsa selo. Medi ya setlhare e nwa metsi le dijo mo mmung gore setlhare se kgone go tshela. Thito le dikala di boloka metsi le dijo, fa matlhare le maungo tsona di jewa ke batho le diphologolo. Matlhare gape a thusa ka go sireletsa batho le diphologolo mo mogoteng wa letsatsi.

Jaanong go ka gatelelwa ka go re mareo a mabedi a, a ya go dirisiwa ka mokgwa o o farologaneng fa go sekasekwa leboko le: *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, gone go ya ka tlhotlhomisi e, ga a tshwane.

## 1.5 TLHALOSO YA DIKGOPOLO

Dikgopolo tsa botlhokwa tse di tshwanetseng go tlhalosiwa ka botlalo mabapi le karolo e, ke tse di latelang: diteng, thulaganyo le setaele. Pele ga tlhaloso ya tsona, go tla lekolwa sebopego sa sekwalwa.

Fa ba tlhalosa kgopolo e ya sebopego sa sekwalwa, Groenewald (1993: 4) Marggraff (1994: 44) le Mojalefa (1995: 17) ba bua fa sekwalwa se na le matlalo a le mararo jaaka legaba la segwere. Ba tswelala ka go tlhalosa fa letlalo la ntlha e le diteng, la bobedi e le thulaganyo, fa la boraro e le setaele. Sebopego se sa sekwalwa se ka supiswa ka setshwantsho se se latelang:



Matlalo a mararo a, a sekwalwa, a tla tlhalosiwa ka bopharanyana.

### 1.5.1 Diteng

Go ya ka setshwantsho se se fa godimo, diteng ke letlalo la ntlha la sekwalwa. Fa ba tlhalosa diteng, balebapopego “formalists” jaaka Erlich (1965: 187) ba re:

The so called content (is) one  
of the aspects of form

Puo e, e kaya fa balebapopego ba tlhalosa diteng ka go di tsaya fela jaaka letlhakore la popego ya sekwalwa. Fa a tsewedisa pele puo e, Shole (1991: 6) a re:

Balebapopego ba re botlhami ga se  
diteng tsa setlhangwa, ke mokgwa  
o diteng tseo di beilweng ka teng.

Go ya ka puo e, go gatelelwa gore botlhami ke ka fa diteng tsa sekwalwa di beilweng ka teng mo sekwalweng. Groenewald (1993: 4) o tshegetsa ntlha e ka go bua fa letlalo la diteng e le dikgang fa di lemogwa ka botsona, pele ga mokwadi a bua ka tsone, pele fa a di tlhalosa.

Puo e, e sedimosa fa mokwadi a kwala ka ntlha ya maitemogelo a a nnileng le one mo botshelong. Se se kaya gore diteng tsa sekwalwa di a bo di ntse di le teng mo tlhaloganyong ya mokwadi pele fa a kwala ka ga tsone.

Groenewald (1993: 12) a re tshekatsheko ya diteng e nolofadiwa ke go tlhokomelwa ga mosola wa setlhogo (topic). Ka jalo setlhogo ke kgopolo ya botlhokwa e e lebaganeng le diteng, mme ka go rialo se botlhokwa thata.

### **Setlhogo**

**Ela tlhoko:** Lereo le, setlhogo mo Setswaneng le kaya dilo di le tharo mo Seesimaneng e leng “title”, “heading” le “topic.” Ka ntlha ya bothata jo, mo tlhotlhomising e, go tliilwe go dirisiwa mareo a mabedi jaana: **setlhogo** go kaya “topic” ka Sekgoa le **thaetlele** go kaya “title” jaaka le Setswanafaditswe.

Mohlala (1994: 25) o bua fa setlhogo e le kgang e e buiwang, e e rerwang. Ke gone ka moo Magapa (1997: 11) a se tlhalosang ka go re ke lefoko kana polelwana e e akaretsang diteng tsa sekwalwa. Ke dikgang tsotlhe tse di rerwang mo sekwalweng kana go ka twe ke modi wa dikgang tsa sekwalwa.

Magapa o gatelela fa setlhogo se tshwaraganya diteng tsa sekwalwa gore e nne ngatana e le nngwe. Marggraff (1994: 61) ene o tsepamisa setlhogo ka go re:

When a point is reached at which the reality cannot be abstracted any further, when a final abstraction is reached, then one refers to the topic of the story.



Kgang e e botlhokwa ya ga Marggraff ke go re setlhogo sa kanedi ke tshobokanyo ya diteng e e feletseng. Ke go re jaanong tshobokanyo e tlile kwa bokhutlong ga e sa tswelala pele. Ke ka ntlha eo Groenewald (1993: 12) le Mojalefa (1994: 2) ba buang gore setlhogo se golaganya diteng go nna seoposengwe. Ka go rialo, setlhogo se botlhokwa ka gone, go ya ka Mojalefa (1995: 3) se laola ditiragalo, tikologo, tshimologo le bokhutlo jwa dikgang le gore se lemotsha mmuisi ditiragalokgolo le baanelwabagolo.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re setlhogo se botlhokwa gone se laola tatelano e e rileng ya ditiragalo tsa diteng. Ka jalo fa go sekasekwa diteng tsa sekwalwa, go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa setlhogo.

### 1.5.2 Thulaganyo

Thulaganyo ke letlalo la bobedi la sekwalwa, e bile gape ke ka fa ditiragalo tsa kanedi di rulaganngwang ka teng. Ke ka moo Cohen (1973: 193) a tthalosang gore ke:

The story or narrative which depicts a unified or purposeful sequence of events or which meaningfully relates events and details disconnected in time.

Cohen o tthagisa gore fa mokwadi a kwala sekwalwa, le fa a rulaganya dikgang tsa gagwe, o na le maikaelelo a a nang le tebaganyo e e rileng. Ke gone ka moo Abrams (1981: 137) ene a reng:

The plot in a dramatic or narrative work is the structure of its actions as these are



ordered and rendered towards achieving particular emotional and artistic effects.

Puo ya ga Abrams e kaya fa maikutlo a le botlhokwa fa mokwadi a rulaganya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa sa gagwe, e bile gape o gatelela fa ditiragalo tseo di rulaganngwa ka tatelano. Shole (1991: 109) o sobokanya dikgopolo tsa basekaseki ba, ka go re:

Poloto (thulaganyo) ke go tlhamega ga ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa. Fa di tlhamegile ke fa di dumelesega, di golagana ka mokgwa o o tlhaloganyegang, di amane di se ka tsa nna magasagasa ... tiragalo e bake e e latelang.

Shole o gatelela botlhokwa jwa tlhomagano le phetogo ya ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa. Mabapi le botlhokwa jwa baanelwa mo thulaganyong gammogo le ditiragalo tsa bone gonne ke tsone tse di rulaganngwang, Cuddon (1976: 676), ene o di baya jaana:

The plan, design, scheme or pattern of events in a play, poem or work of fiction and further the organization of incident and character in such a way as to induce curiosity and suspense given in the spectator or reader.

Go wetsa ditlhaloso tsa basekaseki ba ba setseng ba umakilwe, go ka digelwa ka Groenewald (1993: 4), fa a re thulaganyo ke mokgwa o mokwadi a dirisang dikgang tsa diteng gore tebaganyo ya gagwe e tsewelele pele. Tebaganyo eo e bidiwa thitokgang, ka jalo tebaganyo e, e botlhokwa mo tshekatshekong ya thulaganyo ya sekwalwa.

### **Thitokgang**

Fa ba tlhalosa thitokgang, Peck le Coyle (1984: 154), ba re:

The theme of a work is the large idea or concept it is dealing with. In order to grasp the theme of a work we have to stand back from the text and see what sort of general experience or subject links all its details together.

BoPeck ba tlhalosa fa thitokgang e le kgopolo ya botlhokwa ya sekwalwa. Fa a tsewedisa kang e pele, Mojalefa (1995: 27), a re thitokgang ke fa mokwadi a tlhalosa kgopolo kana tebelelo ya gagwe fa a kwala mabapi le kang kana tiragalo e a e lemogileng mo botshelong, ke motheo wa sekwalwa sa mokwadi. Ka jalo fa go sekasekwa thulaganyo, go botlhokwa go ela thitokgang tlhoko, gonne ke yone e e golaganyang ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo go nna seoposengwe.

### **1.5.3 Setaele**

Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 5) setaele ke letlalo la boraro la sekwalwa. Fa a tsewedisa kgopolo e pele, Cohen (1973: 4), a re:





(Style) is an author's choice of words and their arrangement in various patterns of syntax, imagery, and rhythm.

This arrangement of words constitute the author's imaginative thoughts, emotions situations or characters he chooses to create and communicate.

Fa go lebelelwa nopollo e ka kelotlhoko, go tla lemogwa gore Cohen o tthalosa dintlha tse tlhano tsa botlhokwa malebana le tshekatsheko ya setaele. Dintlha tseo ke: tlhopho ya mafoko, thulaganyo ya dipolelo, puo ya botshwantshi, moribo le maikutlo. Abrams (1985: 203) ena, o tthalosa setaele jaana:

Style is traditionally defined as the manner of linguistic expression in prose or verse. It is how speakers or writers say it is what they say.

Puo ya ga Abrams e gatelela tiriso ya puo. Fa a tthalosa mabapi le puo ya botshwantshi, Cuddon (1976: 872), ene a re:

The analysis and assessment of style involves the examination of the writer's choice of words, his figures of speech (the devices, rhetorical and otherwise) the shape of his paragraphs, indeed of every conceivable aspect of his language and the way in which he uses it.



Mo puong ya gagwe, Cuddon o gatelela mokgwa otlhe wa tiriso ya puo e mosekaseki a tshwanetseng go o tlhokomelwa mo tlotlhomising ya gagwe. Fa a lebagana le setaele mo ntlheng ya moribo, Serudu (1989: 33), o bua fa e le mokgwa o mokwadi a tsweledisang dikgopolo tsa gagwe ka one. O dira jalo ka go tlhopha mafoko le go a rulaganya ka tsela e e ngokang mmuisi, mme mafoko ao e le a a nang le moribo. Serudu o kaya fa go le botlhokwa go tlhokomela moribo fa go sekasekwa setaele, bogolo jang mo pokong. Mojalefa (1995: 40), ene a re setaele ke polelo e e tiisang thitokgang. Ke sone se mokwadi a tsalanang le mmuisi ka sone ka gobane setaele se ntsha khuduego ke go re se tlhagisa maikutlo a a rileng mo mmuising.

Kgang e ya ga Mojalefa e supa gore fa mokwadi a dirisa mafoko ka mokgwa o o rileng, tiriso ya go nna jalo e tlhola maikutlo a a rileng mo mmuising. Kgang eo, e ama setaele sa mokwadi. Go wetsa dikgopolo tse, Groenewald (1993: 29) ene o bua gore maikutlo a mokwadi mabapi le kgang e a e bolelang, a e tlhalosang, e tsamaelana le khuduego. Ke ka lebaka leo go tweng polelo e tsweledisa khuduego pele.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re tshekatsheko ya setaele e ikaegile ka; tlhopho e e rileng ya mafoko, puo ya botshwantshi, thulaganyo ya dipolelo, moribo le tshikinyo ya maikutlo.

Mo karolwaneng e ya tlhaloso ya dikgopolo, go lemogilwe gore diteng di sala thulaganyo e e rileng morago, go tsweng foo thulaganyo e, e dirisiwe go tsweledisa dikgang tsa sekwalwa pele. Se, se senola fa diteng e le tsone matshego a sekwalwa.

## 1.6 TSAMAISO YA DIKGANG

Mo **matsenong**, go filwe ditlhaloso ka kakaretso mabapi le go re poko ke eng, le botlhokwa jwa yone. Morago ga moo, go tlhalositswe kgaoganyo ya pokothoriso go ya ka dipuo tsa Sesotho le Senguni. Mo kgaoganyong e, go lemogilwe dipharaloganyo di le mmalwa. Sezulu se na le mefuta e megolo e mebedi: poko ya Sesotho e na le dikarolwana tse nne, ya Sepedi e na le tse robedi fa ya Setswana yone jaaka ya Sesotho, e na le tse nne, e leng: maboko a magosi le bagale, a makolwane le makgarebe, a diphologolo, dinonyane le dilo tse dingwe le a ditaola le mawa a tsone.

Maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e, a tlhalositswe ka go re ke go sekaseka leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* ka tsela ya **boaneledi jo bo lekanyeditsweng** (adapted narratology).

Mabapi le mokgwa wa tlhotlhomisi e, go ilwe go tlhalosiwa mareo a mabedi, e leng go tlhalosa (define) le go ranola (interpret) gammogo le go re mo tshekatshekong e, ga a ye go tsewa ka go tshwana jaaka e se makaelagongwe.

Mo tlhalosong ya dikgopolo, go ya go sekasekwa mareo a a lebaganeng le sebopego sa sekwalwa e leng: diteng, thulaganyo le setaele.

Kgaolo ya bobedi e ya go tlhalosa **diteng** go ya ka lenaneo la tshekatsheko le tlhaloso ya dielemente tsa diteng le tiriso ya dielemente tseo.

Mo kgaolong ya boraro, **thulaganyo 1**, e ya go lekolwa mabapi le thulaganyo jaaka karolo ya kanedi. Tshekatsheko e ya go ikaega ka thitokgang, moakanyetso le thaetlele (title). Tlhaloso ya dikgato tsa thulaganyo le yone e tla atlaatlwa, go totilwe tshenolo. Fa go sekasekwa



tshenolo, go tla angwa ka ga baanelwa le semelo sa bone.

Kgaolo ya bone e ya go itebaganya le **thulaganyo 2**, bogolo jang dielemente tse tharo tsa bofelo tsa tshenolo: ditiragalo, nako le lefelo. Go tla tswelwa pele ka go tlhokomela phuthologo, setlhoa le tharabologo. Kgaolo e, e ya go wediwa ka tshekatsheko ya metara.

Mo kgaolong ya botlhanong, go ya go sekasekwa **setaele** go ikaegilwe ka tiriso ya puo, dipharologantsho tsa setaele (style markers) le dithekeniki tsa setaele.

Kgaolo ya bofelo, e leng ya borataro, yone e ya go lebagana le kakaretso ya dikgaolo tsa ntlha tse tlhano tsa thotlhomisi e.

## **KGAOLO YA BOBEDI**

### **2.1 DITENG**

#### **2.1.1 Matseno**

Diteng di tthalositswe fa e le dikgang tse mokwadi a ntseng a na le tsone pele fa a ka simolola go kwala sekwalwa sa gagwe. Mo kgaolong e, diteng di ya go sekasekwa go lebilwe lenaneo le:

- Tlhaloso ya dielemente tsa diteng
- Tiriso ya dielemente tsa diteng

#### **2.1.2 Tlhaloso ya dielemente tsa diteng**

Go ya ka Mojalefa (1993: 3), gantsi diteng tsa sekwalwa di bopetswe mo dielementeng tse nne, le fa tota sekwalwa se se tshwanang le leboko se ka nna sa se ke se nne le tsone tsotlhe. O tswela pele ka go bua fa dielemente tseo tsa diteng e le: baanelwa, ditiragalo, nako le lefelo. Groenewald (1993: 4) o tswaledisa kakanyo e pele ka go bua gore dikgang tsa terama, padi, patsana le khutshwe di lebagane le batho, ditiragalo, nako le lefelo, ka gobane dikwalwa di bua ka tse di diragalelang batho ka nako e e rileng mo lefelong lengwe.

Puo ya ga Groenewald e tthalosa fa diteng tsa mefuta e e itsegeng ya dikwalwa di ikaegile ka dielemente tse. O tswela ka go kaya fa dikgang tsotlhe tsa diteng di tshwaragangwa ke setlhogo (topic) se e leng yone kgang e e rerwang mo sekwalweng. Mo godimo ga moo, sone setlhogo se,

ke kakaretso ya bofelofelo ya dikgang tsa diteng.

### 2.1.2.1 Baanelwa

Prince (1987: 12) le Abrams (1985: 23) ba bua fa baanelwa ba tshwana le batho ba ba tshelang. Ke ka moo Abrams (1985: 23) a tthalosang baanelwa jaana:

Characters are the persons presented in a dramatic or narrative work, who are interpreted by the reader as being endowed with moral, dispositional and emotional qualities that are expressed in what they say; the dialogue, and in what they do, the action.

BoPrince ba gatelela fa baanelwa ba sekwalwa e le batho ba ba tshwanang le ba mmatota, ka gonne ditiro le maikutlo a bone ke tsa batho ba nama le madi. Ditlhaloso tsa basekaseki ba, di remeletse mo go reng baanelwa ke batho. Le fa go ntse jalo, go na le basekaseki ba ba tshwanang le Bal (1980: 14-15), Rimmon-Kenan (1983:34), Marggraff (1994: 86), le Strachan (1988: 11), ba ba tsweledisang pele kakanyo ya go re baanelwa ga se batho fela, mme e ka nna le dilo tse dingwe. Mojalefa (1995: 6), o tthalosa ka go kaya fa diphologolo, didirisiwa gammogo le dilo tsa tlholego le tsone e ka nna baanelwa. Ka go rialo baanelwa bao ba ka bidiwa didiragatsi (actants/akteurs) tsa sekwalwa. Ke ka ntlha eo Strachan (1988: 11), a sobokanyang ka go re baanelwa ke “akteurs” (actors) ke go re batshameki, boemong jwa go re ke batho.

### 2.1.2.2 Ditiragalo

Grobler le ba bangwe (1986: 246) ba tlhalosa gore ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa ke tsotlhe tse di diragalelang baanelwa mo mabakeng a ba iphitlhelang ba le mo go one. Go tiisa kgang e, Mojalefa (1993: 35) a re ditiragalo ke ditiro tse di tlhophiwang ke moanelwamogolo. Go tla tlhokomelwa gore Mojalefa o gatelela elemente ya diteng e le nngwe, e leng baanelwa, ba a ba tlhalosang e le bone motswedi wa ditiragalo. Segre (1988: 84) a re tsone ditiragalo tse di tsweledisang baanelwa, di golagana go aga diteng. A re:

When the events of narrative texts are analysed, what immediately comes clear is the very particular nature of events and actions which constitutes a narrative text.

Go ya ka Widdowson (1992: 36) ditiragalo tse, di lebagane le go fetoga ga nako:

Events are thought of either as extending continuously over a period of time in the present or in the past, or as occurring at a point in time, present or past.

Widdowson o tlhalosa gore ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di kgaoganngwa ke sebaka. Se se botlhokwa ke go re nako e na le tiro e e rileng, e leng ya go laola ditiragalo. Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 9), ga se nako fela e e laolang ditiragalo, le baanelwa le bone ba dira jalo. O tswelela ka go bua fa tiragalo e lebagane le moanelwa mme gape, o boa a gatelela fa ditiragalo di latelana.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re ditiragalo di laolwa ke dielemente tse dingwe tsa diteng e leng; baanelwa, nako le lefelo.

### 2.1.2.3 Nako

Mojalefa (1994: 56), o tthalosa fa nako ya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa e sa reye lebaka le mokwadi a le tsayang go anela kgang ya gagwe kana lebaka le a le tsayang go kwala bontsintsi jwa ditsebe tsa sekwalwa sa gagwe fela. Ka jalo go tiisa ntlha e, Mojalefa (1993: 64), ene o bua fa nako e le lebaka le ditiragalo di diragalang ka lona ka go latelana go tloga nako e e fetileng, go kgabaganya ka nako ya jaanong le go fitlhelela mo nakong e e tlang. Go tla tlhokomelwa tatelano ya ditiragalo fa go lebelelwa nako. Rimmon-Kenan (1983: 44), o tsweledisa ntlha e pele ka go re:

... time in narrative fiction can be defined  
as the relations of chronology between the  
story and the text.

Puo e, e supa botlhokwa jwa tatelano ya ditiragalo mo tshekatshekong ya nako ya sekwalwa sa kanedi. Ke ka ntlha eo Lenzen (1938: 23) a buang ka go re:

The essential characteristic of time is that  
events occur in time.

Lenzen o tthalosa botlhokwa jwa nako mo ditiragalong tsa sekwalwa, ka e le yone e e laolang ditiragalo. Ka jalo nako ke elemente ya botlhokwa ya diteng tsa sekwalwa.



#### 2.1.2.4 Lefelo

Abrams (1985: 192) o tthalosa felo ka go re:

The overall setting of a narrative or dramatic work is the general locale ... in which its action occurs, the setting of a simple episode or scene within a work is the particular physical location in which it takes place.

Tlhaloso e, e tthagisa fa lefelo le lebagane le mafelokakaretso “general locale” a ditiragalo di diragalelang mo go one. Go tswaledisa ntlha e pele, Yelland le ba bangwe (1983: 170), bone ba re lefelo ke:

The elements that give the reader an abstract impression of the environment in which the characters move. The setting is usually provided by the prevailing conditions. A novelist or short story writer chooses the locale or geographical place for his story and sets happenings in that place.

BoYelland ba gatelela ntlha ya botlhokwa jwa baanelwa gammogo le ditiragalo, ka go re baanelwa ba dira ditiragalo mo lefelong le le rileng. Go tiisa ntlha e, Cohen (1973: 29) o bua fa lefelo le ka nna le mosola wa go senola dilo tse di latelang mabapi le baanelwa le ditiragalo:



- bokao jwa sebopego sa baanelwa “characterisation” bogolo jang fa moanelwa a na le kgotlhang fa gare ga gagwe le lefelo le a iphitlhelang a le mo go lone.
- ka dinako tse dingwe, phetogo ya mafelo a ditiragalo e kaya go sa iketlang ga dikakanyo tsa moanelwa.
- lefelo le ka senola kobiso e ka boyone e ka lemosang mmuisi maikutlo a mokwadi.
- lefelo la ditiragalo le ka nna le bokao jaaka sekai “symbolism” sa mowa o o renang “atemosere”.

Ka jalo Groenewald (1993: 20) o wetsa kgopolo e ka go re lefelo le ka kaya mowa o o renang kana la emela sengwe, mme la nna sekai.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re, lefelo, fela jaaka dielemente tse dingwe tsa diteng e leng: baanelwa, ditiragalo le nako, le lona le laola ditiragalo.

#### **2.1.2.5 Tshobokanyo ya tlhaloso ya dielemente tsa diteng**

Mo karolong e, go tlhalositswe dielemente tse nne tsa diteng: baanelwa, ditiragalo, nako le lefelo. Mabapi le baanelwa, go boletswe fa e le elemente ya ntlha ya diteng, le go re ke yone motswedi wa ditiragalo. Baanelwa ba, e ka nna batho kana dilo. Fa go lebelelwa ditiragalo, go kailwe fa tsone e le elemente ya bobedi ya diteng, mme di lebagane le go fetoga ga nako, e bile di diragala ka tatelano. Nako e tlhalositswe jaaka elemente ya boraro ya diteng, e mo go yona tatelano ya ditiragalo e leng botlhokwa, ka e laola ditiragalo. Lefelo ke elemente ya bone ya diteng, e ditiragalo di diragalelang

mo go lone.

### 2.1.3 Tiriso ya dielemente tsa diteng

Diteng di setse di tlhalositswe fa e le dikgang tse di ntseng di le teng pele ga mokwadi a kwala sekwalwa. Ke dikgang tse di lebageng le maitemogelo a mokwadi mo botshelong. Mo kgaolong e, diteng di ya go sekasekwa go ya ka lenaneo le:

- kakaretso ya diteng tsa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*. Go dira jaana ke go thusa mmuisi go tlhaloganya tshekatsheko ya leboko sentle fa tlhotlhomisi e ntse e tswelletse.
- setlhogo “topic” sa leboko *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*.
- Tiriso ya dielemente tsa diteng.

#### 2.1.3.1 Tshobokanyo ya diteng tsa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*

Leboko le, le rorisa bonatla jwa ga Tautona Masire wa Lefatshe la Botswana. Lefelo la leboko ke Mokwena (Molepolole) ka jaana go ka utlwiwa mmoki a re:

(mola 3) Tlhwaang ditsebe ke dumedisa Kwena.

le

(mola 84) Tsatsi la gompieno Bakwena ke a dumedisa

Morongwa Thama, o rongwa go ya go laletsa mmoki, e bong Raboalwa Keetile go tla go boka Tautona Masire ka tsatsi la pulosemmuso ya kholetšhe ya Molepolole. Thama o fitlhela Keetile kgakala “kwa dithoteng”. Ka nako ya go boka mosadi wa mogolokwane o eta a thusa mmoki go kgwa mowa.

Mo meleng ya 23-29 bonatla jwa boeteledipele jwa Masire fa a tsena mo dipolotiking ka phenyo bo a babatswa. Dingwe tsa ditiragalo tse di umakwang ke fa mmokiwa e sa le mothusi wa ga Tautona Seretse Kgama, e bile gape e le tona ya ditogamaano.

Ka dingwaga tsa 1975-76 Basotho ba ne ba koba baithuti ba Botswana kwa Lesotho, kwa Yunibesithing e e tlhakanetsweng ke Botswana, Lesotho le Swatsing. Ka jaana se se diragetse ka tshoganetso, tona Masire le matona a mangwe a puso jaaka boWellie Seboni ba ne ba itshupa bonatla. Ba tsaya tshwetso ya gore nako jaanong e gorogile ya gore Batswana ba ikagele Yunibesithi ya bone. Puso e ne ya tlhoma letlole le le tlogileng la tuma ka leina la “motho le motho kgomo”. Ba ba nang le dikgomo gammogo le diruiwa tse dingwe le sengwe le sengwe se se ka rekisiwang ga bonwa madi, ba ititaya sehuba go thusa go aga Yunibesithi ya Botswana (Seloma, 1990: 88-89).

Lefatshe la Botswana le ne la welwa ke leuba le le legolo, ka yone nako e Masire e neng a le tona ya ditogamaano. O boile a itshupa bonatla ka go kopela Botswana dithuso tsa dijo kwa mafatsheng a a tshwanang le boAmerika. Dingwe tsa dijo tse di abetsweng Botswana e mnile mafura a tlhapi. Go tlhalosiwa fa bonatla jo jwa ga Masire bo sa le bo itshupa fa a sa ntse a le monnye.

Makoko a kganetso one a kgalelwa ke mmoki go ganetsa fela le fa Masire a leka bojotlhe go itshupa bonatla. Keetile a re:

(86) Ke sa le ke gamela seolo mašwi

(87) A ntsaana batho ba baganetsi ga  
ba ke ba nona?

Jaaka e le tlwaelo mo setsong sa Setswana mmoki o fiwa mpho nngwe fa a fetsa go boka. Ke ka moo go tweng:

- 100 O nne o leke thata ngwana wa ga Masire
- 101 Ba kgosing ba rata go go ntseela
- 102 Ba dirwa ke gore ba bogo khutshwane
- 103 Ga ba kake ba nneela lerapo ka le kokona
- 104 Wena o leke ka pela ngwana wa ga Masire

Tautona Masire o kgothadiwa go tsweledisa bopelontle jwa gagwe pele, e seng fela mo go mmoki, mme e leng le mo setšhabeng ka kakaretso.

Ka nako ya leboko, Masire o bokelwa bonatla jwa go tlhabolola lefatshe la Botswana bogolo jang mo mererong ya thuto. Se se netefadiwa ke jaaka a bula kholetšhekatiso ya barutabana kwa Molepolole semmuso. Setšhaba le sone se rotloedwa gore se tshwanetse go tlhaloganya fa Masire a sikere mathata a a bokete a lefatshe, ka jalo a sa tshele sentle ka ntlha ya seo.

Go umakwa fa e le moanasebata (phiri) mme a sa bine kwena jaaka Bangwaketse ba bangwe e bong morafe wa gagabo, le Bakwena. Kwa pheletsong go umakwa botsalano jwa gagwe le booraKgopo, ba go kaiwang fa e le bomalomaagwe. Go gatelela setso sa go tshwaisa motlogolo kgomo (go tlhapisana ditlhogo/ masori) ga twe:

- 167 Mme o ntshe kgomo e  
kgwana o mo e neele

Go tewa gore fa Masire a tsena kwa gagabomogolo (goora Kgopo) o tshwaisiwa kgomo. Se, se supa setso sa Batswana ka kakaretso.

### 2.1.3.2 Setlhogo (topic) sa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*

Setlhogo se kailwe fa e le kgang e e rerwang mo sekwalweng. Groenewald (1993: 14-16), o tthalositse fa mosola wa sone e le go lomaganya dikgang tsa diteng go nna ngatana e le nngwe, e bile e le kakaretso ya bofelofelo ya dikgang tsa diteng.

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* setlhogo sa lone ke go rorisa bonatla jwa ga Tautona Masire. Bonatla jo, bo supywa ka ditiro tse di latelang: phenyo ya dipolotiki, tlhabololo ya thuto jaaka kago ya kholetšhekatiso ya barutabana le ya Yunibesithi ya Botswana, kopelo ya thuso ya dijo ka nako ya leuba go thusa Batswana mo leubeng le le aparetseng lefatshe, le go kopa dithuso tsa ditlhabololo kwa mafatsheng a botlhabatsatsi.

### 2.1.3.3 Baanelwa

Mojalefa (1995: 6), o tthalosa fa baanelwa ba diteng tsa sekwalwa ba kgaogantswe ka dikarolo tse pedi gore mmuisi a kgone go lemoga kamano ya bone. Lebaka (1999: 23), ene a re kamano eo ke tsalano fa gare ga baanelwa. Ke go re ke ka fa baanelwa ba tsalanang ka teng. Baanelwa ba, go ya ka Mojalefa (1995: 6), ba kgaogantswe ka dikarolo tse pedi: baanelwabagolo (moganediwa le moganetsi) le baanelwa ba babotlana/baanelwabathusi. Baanelwabagolo ba amanngwa ke setlhogo, mme kamano ya bone e lebagane le boganediwa le boganetsi.

Fa go sekasekwa kamano ya baanelwa, go tla elwa tlhoko baanelwabagolo, e bong moganediwa le moganetsi.

- **Mogamediwa**

Go ya ka Komati (2000: 21) mogamediwa ke moanelwamogolo yo bontsi jwa ditiragalo bo thailweng mo go ene. O fitlhelwa kwa tshimologong, fa gare le kwa bofelong jwa sekwalwa. O kaiwa e le motho yo o siameng yo o ditiro dintle “kind-hearted person.” Sekao sa mogamediwa mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* ke **Tautona Masire**. O kgaratlhela tlhabololo ya Botswana, le a lebagane le mathata a tlholego jaaka leuba le seemo se se maswe sa thuto, o leka ka bojotlhe go tokafatsa maemo a tlhabololo.

- **Moganetsi**

Mojalefa (1995: 6), o tlhalosa fa moganetsi e le moanelwamogolo yo o ganetsanang le mogadiwa mo maikaelelong a gagwe a go dira tshiamo. O kaiwa e le moanelwa yo o sa siamang le yo o manganga “quarrelsome person.”

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* baganetsi ke ba makoko a kganetso. Ke ka ntlha ya gore ba kgatlhanong le maikaelelo a ga Masire a tshiamo a go lwela tlhabololo. Ba bona fa a sa siamela go busa setšhaba ka e bile e se wa bogosing ka tsalo.

- **Kamano ya Baanelwa**

Tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go latela lenaneo la kamano ya baanelwa jaaka le tlhagisiwa ke Groenewald (1993: 11) le Mojalefa (1995: 7) e leng le le latelang:

- **Tebaganyo**



- **Bokgontshi**
- **Boganetsi**
- **Bothusi**
- **Bothusegi**
  
- **Mogamediwa**

Go ya go lebelelwa tebaganyo ya ga Tautona Masire jaaka mogamediwa mo lebokong le.

- **Tebaganyo: Go lwela tlhabololo**

Lekganyane (1997: 23), o tthalosa fa tebaganyo e le maikaelelo a mogamediwa a batlang go atlega mo go one kwa bokhutlong. Mo tebaganyong, go lebagannngwa **mogamediwa** le **mogamedi**, le gore ke ka ntlha ya eng mogamediwa a gamediwa mo maikaelelong a gagwe.

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* tebaganyo ya mogamediwa e bong Tautona Masire, ke go lwela tlhabololo. Fa lefatshe la Botswana le welwa ke lešekere le legolo la leuba, Masire o kopa dithuso tsa dijo kwa mafatsheng a mangwe jaaka Amerika.

Ka dingwaga tsa 1975-76 baithuti ba Botswana ba ne ba kojwa kwa Yunibesithing kwa Lesotho. Fa go itebetsweng teng, go ne ga ntshiwa taelo ya gore baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwe kwa Yunibesithing e e tlhakanetsweng ke Batswana, Basotho le Baswatsi. Go koba baithuti ka tsela e, e nnile matlhotlhapelo ka ntlha ya gore puso ya Batswana e ne e sa itsisiwa pele ga go tsaya kgato eo. Baithuti le bone ba ne ba ise ba fetse dithuto tsa bone.



Ka nako eo, Masire e ne e le tona ya ditogamaano, e bile e le mothusa-  
tautona Seretse Kgama. Tautona Kgama ene le matona a mangwe a puso ba  
ne ba tlhopha Masire go nna modulasetilo wa letlole la boikuelo jwa kago ya  
Yunibesithi ya Botswana (Botswana, University Campus Appeal, BUCA) go  
ya ka Seloma (1990: 89).

Botswana le ba mafatshe a mangwe ba ne ba tsibogela boikuelo joo, mme  
letlole leo la kgobokanyo ya matlotlo le tlogile la tuma ka leina la “motho le  
motho kgomo”. Ke ka ntlha ya gore Batswana ba ne ba kgobokanya  
dikgomo le diruiwa tse dingwe le sengwe le sengwe se ba ka bonang madi  
a letlole la BUCA ka sona.

Mo maikaelelong a go tsweledisa go tlhabolola thuto e kgolwane, Masire o  
ne a tlhokomela gore go agiwe kholetšhekatiso ya barutabana ba dikolo tse  
dikgolwane kwa Molepolole.

- **Bokgontshi**

Mojalefa (1995: 7), o kaya fa bokgontshi e le sengwe le sengwe se se dirang  
gore moanelwa a kgone go atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe. Bo lebagane  
le mogopolo wa moanelwa. Bokgontshi bo ikaegile ka dilo tse di sa  
tshwarweng ka diatla kana tsa bonwa ka matlho, ke go re diakannngwa. O  
bua fa diakannngwa tsa go nna jalo e ka nna lerato, letlhoo, kutlobotlhoko,  
bontle, bomaswe, bodidi, bohumi, megagaru le tse dingwe.

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* bokgontshi jwa ga Tautona  
Masire ke **botlhale** le **bonatla**. Diakannngwa tse pedi tse, di mo kgontshitse  
go lwantsha leuba ka go ya go kopa dithuso kwa Amerika.



Ka ntlha ya **botlhale** le **bonatla** jwa gagwe, Masire o kgonne go tlabolola seemo se se maswe sa thuto. Tlhabololo e ya thuto, e itshupile mo kagong ya yunibesithi le kholetšhekatiso.

- **Boganetsi**

Go ya ka Mampho (1999: 21) boganetsi fela jaaka bothusi bo ka tla mo seemong sa seakanngwa, motho kana selo. Boganetsi ke dikgoreletsi tse di lwantshang maikaelelo a moganediwa.

- ★ **Seakanngwa: Lefufa la semorafe, lefufa la makgotla a kganetso, leuba**

- **Lefufa la semorafe:**

Lefufa la semorafe le tlhotlheletse batho bangwe go tsaya gore botautona bo tshwanetse motho wa madi a segosi. Lone lefufa le, le dirile gore batho bangwe ba lekoko la segosi ba nne kgatlanong le Masire, fela ka ntlha ya fa e se wa letso la segosing. Masire o fentse lefufa le ka go fenywa ditlhopho tsa dipolotiki a bo a nna tautona wa bobedi wa Botswana.

- **Lefufa la makoko a kganetso:**

Lefufa la makokokganetso le lone le lwantsha Masire mo makgetlong a le mmalwa. Seno se boa gape se fokela mo balateding ba lekoko le le busang ka tshusumetso ya bakgosong ba ba mo tsayang jaaka mothwana fela yo o sa tshwanelang go ba busa. Masire jaaka moganediwa, o nnile le boganetsi jo bo seng kana ka sepe, mme gona kwa pheletsong o atlegile mo maikaelelong a gagwe.

– **Leuba:**

Leuba le le neng le aparetse Botswana, le ganetsana le maikaelelo a moganediwa a go lwela tlabololo. Ka jalo le digela itsholelo ya lefatshe kwa tlase. Tlabololo e amega thata ka ntlha ya fa leuba le, le ama batho, diphologolo le dimela, tse e leng tsona matshego a itsholelo ya Botswana.

– **Batho: Balatedi ba bogosi jwa Gangwaketse le baeteledipele ba Yunibesithi ya Lesotho.**

**Balatedi ba bogosi jwa Gangwaketse**

Barati le balatedi ba lekoko la kgosing ba nna kgatlhanong le Masire ka ntlha ya fa ba re ga a tshwanelwa ke botautona. Moeteledipele wa lekoko la kganetso le le emeng kgatlhanong le le le busang, e bong kgosi ya Bangwaketse, o ne a rolela morwae bogosi gore ene a kgone go tsena ka tlhomamo mo dipolotiking (Seloma 1990: 92). Ba lekoko la kgosing, ba ithaya ba re ka Masire e se wa letso la bone o ka se buse Batswana ka tshwanelo. Kgopolo e, e ne e tlhotlhelediwa gape ke go re tautona ya ntlha ya Botswana, e bong Seretse Kgama, e ne e le kgosi ka letso la gagwe mo morafeng wa Bangwato.

– **Baeteledipele ba Yunibesithi ya Lesotho**

Baeteledipele ba, le bone ba mo letlhakoreng la boganetsi. Ba koba baithuti ba Botswana ba ba ileng go bapala thuto ya go tla go tlabolola Botswana ka yone.



● **Bothusi**

Lebaka (1999: 26) o tthalosa fa bothusi e ka nna seakanngwa, motho kana selo. Dilo tse di ka thusa moganediwa go atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe.

★ **Diakanngwa: Maemo le boeteledipele**

Ka ntlha ya maemo le boeteledipele jwa ga Masire, o kgona go loga maano a go lwela tlhabololo ya lefatshe. Maemo a gagwe e leng a tona ya matlotlo le ditlhabololo gammogo le a go bo e le mothusa-tautona a mo thusa go laola matlotlo mo go direng ditlhabololo tse di lebanyeng. Maemo a, le boeteledipele jo jwa gagwe, di mo thusa go lwantsha leuba le go lwela tlhabololo ya thuto.

– **Batho: Tautona Seretse Kgama, matona a puso boWellie Seboni, le babusi ba Amerika.**

Mongwe wa bathusi le bagakolodi ba bagolo ba ga Masire, e nnile Tautona Kgama. Ka namana, ke ene a tlhophileng Masire go etelela letlole la “BUCA” pele. Jaaka Masire e le mothusa-tautona, Tautona Kgama ka gale o ne a thusana le ene ka dikakanyo tsa botlhokwa.

Matona a mangwe a puso a nnile bathusi le bagakolodi ba ga Masire. Mongwe wa bone ke Wellie Seboni, a ise a fudugele ka fa letlhakoreng la kganetso. Matona a puso, a thusitse Masire ka go akanya le go loga maano a go lwela tlhabololo jaaka go lwantsha leuba, gammogo le go tlhabolola thuto.



Fa Botswana e tlaselwa ke leuba, Masire o ne a kopela Batswana thuso ya dijo kwa Amerika. Puso ya Amerika e ne ya tshologa Botswana mokgosi ka go bo abela dijo tsa Namolo Leuba.

**Dilo: Matlotlo, diofisi, difofane, dikepe, Yunibeisthi ya Botswana, Kholetšhekatiso ya Molepolole.**

Matlotlo a a dirisiwang go tlabolola thuto a diriswa ke moganediwa gore a kgone go atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe. Mesepele e a e tsereng go ya kwa mafatsheng a tswana le boAmerika le yone o e kgonne ka tiriso ya matlotlo ao.

Maano a a logwang, le megopolo e e akanngwang go lwela tlabololo, di diragaletse mo diofising. Ke dikago tsa botlhokwa tse dikhuduthamaga di tshwarwang teng ke matona a puso.

Kago le pulo ya Yunibesithi ya Botswana di thusitse moganediwa go atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe. Kholetšhekatiso ya barutabana le yone e senotse katlego ya moganediwa, e leng go lwela tlabololo ya thuto e kgolwane.

Go ya kgakala jaaka Amerika, go lata dithuso tsa Namolo Leuba, go dirisitswe difofane. Ke dipalangwa tsa botlhokwa tse di tsereng nako e khutshwane go ya le go boa bokgakala jo bo kalo. Tsone difofane tse, di dirisitswe go pega Masire go ya le go boa kwa Amerika. Dikepe le tsone di lebe ga di dirisitswe go pega dijo go tswa Amerika go tla Botswana.

- **Bothusegi**

- **Batho: Tautona Masire, setšhaba go akarediwa le baithuti.**

Mojalefa (1995: 7) o tthalosa fa bothusegi bo lebagane le gore kwa bofelong moganediwa kana moganetsi a atlege mo maikaelelong a gagwe.

Tautona Masire, setšhaba le baithuti, ba a thusega kwa bofelong. Maikaelelo a ga Masire a go lwela tlabololo a atlegile ka go re Batswana ba ikagetse Yunibesithi ya bone. Kholetšhekatiso ya ntlha ya barutabana ba dikolo tse dikgolwane, le yone e agilwe kwa Molepolole.

- **Moganetsi**

- **Tebaganyo: Go ganetsana le moganediwa Masire mo go lweleng tlabololo.**

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* maikaelelo a boganetsi ke go ganetsana le Masire mo go lweleng tlabololo. Boganetsi bo kaiwa bo batla go latola ditiro tse moganediwa a di dirang ka go mo nyatsa.

- **Bokgontshi:**

- ★ **Seakangwa: Lefufa**

Boganetsi bo kgontshiwa ke lefufa le e leng lone le emeng kgatlhanong le maiteko le maikaelelo a ga Masire. Lefufa le, le intshitse sesanankgopa ka go tlhotlheletsa boganetsi go kgoreletsa maikaelelo a moganediwa a go lwela tlabololo.



Lefufa le, le fitlhelwa mo balateding ba bogosi le ba makgotla a kganetso, mme ke lone le le rotloetsang maikaelelo a boganetsi. Bona boganetsi bo, bo nyatsa bo bo bo latola maikaelelo a ga Masire ka bo latola fa a se na bope bokgoni jwa go tlabelola Botswana.

- **Boganetsi:**

Mo lebokong le, *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, go tla lebelelwa boganetsi go itebagantswe le seakanngwa, batho le dilo.

- ★ **Seakanngwa: boeteledipele le maemo**

Boeteledipele le maemo a ga Masire ke dikgoreletsi mo boganetsing ka ntlha ya gore di mo kganela go fenya. Boeteledipele jo, bo ganetsana le boganetsi ka jaana moganediwa a eteletse setšhaba sotlhe pele, mme boganetsi le bone ke karolo ya setšhaba seo, e bile bo kwa tlase ga gagwe ka maemo. Ka jalo ga bo kgone go tsaya ditshwetso tsa botlhokwa jaaka ene, ka a okametse batho botlhe.

- **Batho: Tautona Seretse Kgama, matona a puso, (boWellie Seboni le ba bangwe)**

Tautona Kgama o kgoreletsa maikaelelo a boganetsi ka go fa moganediwa Masire dikgakololo le megopolo ya botlhokwa mo go lweleng tlabelolo.

Bagakolodi ba bangwe ba botlhokwa, e bong matona a puso jaaka boWellie Seboni, le bone ke dikgoreletsi mo maikaelelong a boganetsi. Ba lwantsha boganetsi ka go thusa moganediwa mo go lweleng tlabelolo.

– **Dilo: Madi, diofisi, difofane, yunibesithi ya Botswana le Kholetšhekatiso ya Molepolole**

Madi a a bonwang a bo a dirisiwa ke moganediwa go lwela tlhabololo; a ganetsana le maikaelelo a boganetsi ka go re a thusa moganetsi mo go lweleng tlhabololo.

Diofisi tse di dirisiwang ke matona a puso le tsone di lwantshana le maikaelelo a boganetsi ka ntlha ya gore dikgakololo tsotlhe gammogo le maano otlhe a botlhokwa a go lwela tlhabololo, di buelwa mo go tsone. Yunibesithi ya Botswana, kholetšhekatiso ya Molepolole, ke ditlhabololo tse di ganetsanang le maikaelelo a boganetsi.

Difofane le tsone di kgona go tswa Botswana di ya Amerika di bo di boa. Di ganetsana le maikaelelo a boganetsi ka jaana di thusa go lwela tlhabololo ka go pega Masire go ya go kopa dithuso tsa twantsholeuba, di bo di boa gape di pegile dijo tseo. Maikaelelo a magolo a boganetsi ke gore moganediwa a palelwe ke go tlhabolola Botswana, mme bone ba bo ba mo kaya gore o a palelwa ka jaana ba kobile maemo a gagwe.

● **Bothusi**

Go fitlhelwa bothusi jwa boganetsi mo lebokong le, bo itebagantse le dilo tse tharo: Seakanngwa, batho le dilo.

★ **Seakanngwa: lefufa, leuba**

● **Lefufa**

Lefufa le le fitlhelwang mo bathong bangwe ba go ka tweng ke ba lekoko la



bogosing le tlotlheletsa boganetsi go akanya gore Masire ga a tshwanelwa ke boeteledipele ka e se wa madi a segosi.

Le mo makokong a kganetso, go fitlhelwa lefufa le e leng gore le thusa boganetsi go lwantsha maikaelelo a moganediwa a go lwela tlabololo. Lefufa le, le ba thusa go akanya gore e tla re a wa, kana a tswa mo maamong a a leng mo go one, go tsene bone. Batho ba mofuta o, ba na le tumelo e e tletseng ya go re botautona fela jaaka bogosi bo a tsalelwa.

– **Leuba**

Komelelo ya lešekere e e amileng Botswana ka bokete, le yone e na le seabe mo go thuseng baganetsi go ema kgatlhanong le moganediwa, ka ntlha ya gore batho, dimela le diphologolo di bolawa ke leuba. Mo pakeng e, boganetsi bo solegelwa molemo ke go re leuba le, le digela seemo sa itsholelo kwa tlase, mme tlabololo le yone e boele thata kwa morago.

– **Batho: Balatedi ba makoko a kganetso, ba lekoko la bogosi, bathati ba Yunibesithi ya Lesotho**

Balatedi ba makoko a kganetso le ba lekoko la bogosi, ba thusa boganetsi ka go lwantsha maikaelelo a ga Masire a go lwela tlabololo. Ba ganetsana le ene ka ba gopola gore ga a nonofela go busa setšhaba sa Botswana, ka ga se kgosi ka matsalo. Ka jalo ga ba rate moganediwa a ka atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe a go tlabolola Botswana. Bathati ba Yunibesithi ya Lesotho le bone, ba tlabantsha tlabololo ya Botswana ka go koba baithuti ba Botswana ba ise ba fetse dithuto.



- **Dilo: Yunibesithi ya Lesotho, diofisi tsa puso ya Lesotho, mafelo a kopano ya makoko a kganetso.**

Yunibesithi ya Lesotho le yone, e eme maikaelelo a boganetsi nokeng ka go lwantsha tlhabololo, ka go koba baithuti ba Botswana ka tshoganyetso. Kgato e, e thusa go rotloetsa maikaelelo a boganetsi a go lwela tlhabololo.

Diofisi ke mafelo a botlhokwa a go tshwarelwang dikopano le dikhuduthamaga mo go one. Dikgato tse di tsewang go koba baithuti ba Botswana, di tseelwa mo diofising tsa Yunibesithi ya Lesotho. Ka go rialo maikaelelo a boganetsi a engwe nokeng ke go kojwa ga baithuti mo go busetsang tlhabololo kwa morago.

Mafelo a kopano a makoko a kganetso ke a go rerelwang maikaelelo a boganetsi mo go one. Mafelo a go nna jalo a thusa boganetsi go ntsha dikgakololo tsotlhe tse di ka dirisiwang go lwantsha maikaelelo a moganediwa, e leng go ema kgatlhanong nae mo go lweleng tlhabololo.

- **Bothusegi**

Mo maikaelelong a bone a go ganetsana le moganediwa, boganetsi bo felela bo sa thusege ka gope, ka ntlha ya go re maiteko a bone a felela a iteile sefololetse.

#### **2.1.3.4 Tshobokanyo ya kamano ya Baanelwa**

Mo tshokatshekong ya kamano ya baanelwa go lemogilwe fa go na le botsalano mo magareng ga boganetsi le bothusi. Boganetsi jwa moganediwa Masire ke bothusi jwa boganetsi ba gagwe, mme bothusi jwa ga Masire ke

boganetsi jwa boganetsi boo.

### 2.1.3.5 Ditiragalo

Go setse go tlhalositswe fa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di latelana. Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 10) tatelano ya ditiragalo e tsweledisa maikaelelo a mokwadi pele. Ke ka moo tiragalo nngwe le nngwe e lemogwang fa e na le lebaka le pheletso kana phetogo.

Groenewald o gatelela fa ditiragalo di na le mabaka a a di tsholang go diragala ka mokgwa o o rileng, mme se, se tsale phetogo ya ditiragalo tseo. Ke gone ka moo Mojalefa (1993: 43) a tlatsang ka go bua fa mokwadi a ka tlhakatlhakanya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa sa gagwe, mme go tlhokege gore mmuisi a di rulaganye ka tatelano ya tsone.

Lekganyane (1997: 28), le Mampho (1999: 30), ba nonotsha dikgopolo tse ka go gatelela fa ditiragalo di laolwa ke setlhogo “topic” ka go re di lebagane le sone.

Fa go sekasekwa ditiragalo tsa diteng go tla lemogwa fa setlhogo se tshwanetse go tlhokomelwa pele, ka e le sone se di laolang. Go tloga foo, go tla buiwa ka mofuta e e akaretsang ditiragalo gammogo le phetogo ya ditiragalo jaaka e lebagane le setlhogo. Komati (2000: 34), o farologanya ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa ka mofuta e mebedi e megolo: mofuta o mogolo wa ditiragalo le mofuta o monnye. Mefuta e mebedi e, e tla elwa tlhoko fa go lekolwa setlhogo “topic” sa leboko *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* se e leng go rorisa bonatla jwa ga Tautona Masire wa Botswana.

● **Mofuta o mogolo wa Ditiragalo**

- Go ya ka Mojalefa (1995: 4), mofuta o mogolo wa ditiragalo ke ditiragalotshwanelo tse di tshwanetseng go nna teng mo sekwalweng. Ditiragalotshwanelo tse, ka gale di na le dikarolwana tse tharo:
  - Tiragalotshwanelo ya ntlha
  - Tiragalotshwanelo ya fa gare
  - Tiragalotshwanelo ya bofelo

Ditiragalo tse, ke tsone tse di bopang setlhogo sa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* se go kailweng fa e le: **go rorisa bonatla jwa ga Tautona Masire wa Botswana**. Go ya go lekolwa ditiragalo tse di bopang setlhogo sa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*:

- **Tiragalotshwanelo ya ntlha:** Leuba le wela Botswana

Komati (2000: 35) o bua fa tiragalo e, e ikaegile ka tshimologo ya dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Mo lebokong le tiragalotshwanelo eo ke: **Leuba le wela Botswana**.

Mo nakong ya fa Masire e le mothusa Tautona Kgama, gape e le tona ya ditogamaano, lešekere le legolo le ile la wela Botswana.

Ka ntlha ya bothale le bonatla jwa ga Masire o kgona go loga maano a go lwantsha leuba le. Mo dipuisanong tsa matona a khuduthamaga, go dumalanwa gore Masire a ye Amerika go kopa dithuso tsa dijo. Amerika e araba ka go tswa Botswana matshediso ka go aba dijo tsa Namolo Leuba.

**- Tiragalotshwanelo ya fa gare: Baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwa kwa Lesotho.**

Go ya ka Mojalefa (1997: 10), tiragalo e, ke tiragalo e e agang mmele kana bogare jwa dikgang tsa sekwalwa. Go ya ka mofuta o wa tiragalo, moganediwa o tshwanetse go lwantsha mathata a a lebaganeng le thuto mo Botswana. Ka Botswana e sa ntse e se na yunibesithi, baithuti ba patelesega go ya dithutong kwa Lesotho.

Yunibesithi ya kwa Lesotho e kopanetswe ke Batswana, Basotho le Baswatsi (UBLS). Fa go sa solofelwang teng baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwa kwa Lesotho, mme kgato e, e kgaosetsa dithuto tsa bone ba ise ba di fetse.

Ka ntlha ya kgato e ya tshoganyetso, puso ya Botswana e lebagana le mathata a go laola seemo se, go ise go nne maswe le go feta. E re ka baithuti ba ise ba fetse dithuto tsa bone, matona a puso a tshwara phuthego ya tshoganyetso go rarabolola mathata ao a go kojwa ga bone.

**Tiragalotshwanelo ya bofelo: Tlhabololo ya thuto**

Mojalefa (1995: 10), o bua fa e le yone e e tshwayang bokhutlo jwa dikgang tsa sekwalwa, ka go re ke yone e akaretsang ditiragalo tsotlhe tsa sekwalwa tsa bofelo. Go lemogwa gore kwa bofelong, kopano ya matona a khuduthamaga e tlhama letlole la BUCA. Masire ke ene modulasetilo wa lone, mme ka jalo Batswana ba ititaya ka thupana go kgobokanya matlotlo a letlole la go aga Yunibesithi ya Botswana, go sa lebalwe mafatshe a sele, a le one a supang fa a utlwile mokgosi. Kwa bofelong Yunibesithi ya Botswana e ema ka dinao. E re ka jaana maikaelelo a moganediwa e le go tlhabolola thuto, puso e boa e aga kholetšhekatiso ya barutabana.



Kwa bofelong maikaelelo a moganediwa a go lwela tlabologo a atlega ka gore o kgonne go lwantsha leuba, go aga yunibesithi gammogo le kholetšhe ya Molepolole.

Go tla lemogwa gore mefuta e meraro e ya ditiragalo e laolwa ke setlhogo.

- **Mofuta o monnye wa ditiragalo**

Lebaka (1999: 46) a re ke ditiragalo tse di bopang ditiragalotshwanelo tsa mofuta o mogolo. O tswela ka go tlhalosa fa ditiragalo tsa mofuta o di tshwanetse go tlhokomelwa go ya ka phetogo ya moanelwa, nako le lefelo.

- **Phetogo ya baanelwa**

Morongwa Thama o tswa kwa Molepolole go ya go bitsa mmoki Keetile kwa morakeng go tla go boka Tautona Masire ka letsatsi la pulosemmuso ya kholetšhekatiso. Thama o fitlhela Keetile kwa morakeng, a disitse diruiwa tsa gagwe. Morago ga moo, Keetile o ya Molepolole go ya go boka tautona. Go ka akarediwa ka go re moanelwa o dira tiro ya botlhokwa ya go fetola ditiragalo. Ke go re tiragalo ya go disa e fetolwa go nna tiragalo ya go ya go boka ka ntlha ya **moanelwa Thama**.

- **Phetogo ya nako**

Ka nako ya leuba, matona a puso a kopana go rarabolola mathata a leuba. Fa kopano e e fela, Masire o ya Amerika go kopela Botswana dijo tsa Namolo Leuba.



### **Ditiragalo tse di fetolwang ke nako:**

- go kopana ga matona a khuduthamaga
- go tloga ga Masire mo Botswana go ya Amerika.

Go kgaogana ga Masire le matona a puso morago ga phuthego ya khuduthamaga, go tsholwa ke phetogo ya nako. Ke go re tiragalo ya go phuthega ga matona le go ya Amerika ga Masire Amerika, go farologanngwa ke **nako**. Ka go rialo, nako e botlhokwa mo phetogong ya ditiragalo.

### **– Phetogo ya Lefelo**

Baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwa kwa Yunibesithing ya Lesotho. Morago ga tiragalo e, matona a puso a tshwara dipuisano mo Botswana go rarabolola mathata a.

Tiragalo ya ntlha ya go kojwa ga baithuti, e diragala kwa Lesotho, fa tiragalo e e latelang ya matona a puso yone e diragalela mo Botswana. Ditiragalo tse pedi tse, di farologanngwa ke **lefel**o. Ka go rialo, lefelo le na le tiro e e botlhokwa ya go fetola ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa.

Mo karolwaneng e, go tshalositswe mefuta e mebedi ya ditiragalo: ditiragalo tsa mofuta o mogolo, le ditiragalo tsa mofuta o monnye. Mabapi le ditiragalo tsa mofuta o mogolo, go lemogilwe fa di na le dikarolwana tse tharo, e leng: tiragalotshwanelo ya ntlha, tiragalotshwanelo ya fa gare le tiragalotshwanelo ya bofelo le gore di tshwanetse go nna teng mo sekwalweng.

Fa go sekasekwa ditiragalo tsa mofuta o monnye, go bonwe fa tsone di bopa ditiragalo tsa mofuta o mogolo, e bile di fetoga go ya ka: **moanelwa, nako le lefelo.**

### 2.1.3.6 Nako

Nako e setse e tlhalositswe kwa tshimologong ya kgaolo e ya bobedi fa e le nngwe ya dielemente tsa botlhokwa tsa diteng tsa sekwalwa. Mampho (1999: 30), o kaya fa nako e kgaogantswe gabedi: nako ya ditiragalo le nako e e rileng. Go ya ka Phala (1999: 46), nako e kgaogantswe ka dikarolwana tse tharo: nako ya ditiragalo, nako ya hisetori le nako e e rileng. Ka jalo tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go sala kgaoganyo ya ga Phala morago.

- **Nako ya ditiragalo**

Phala (1999: 46) o tlhalosa gore nako ya ditiragalo ke nako e e sa akanyediweng, e mokwadi a e tlhalosang ka botlalo. Go ya ka Magapa (1997: 6) ke nako e e nang le tshimologo le bokhutlo, e bile e kgona go lekannngwa. Go itsiwe fa e simologang le fa e felelang teng. Dikao di se kae fela di tla nopolwa go tswa mo lebokong *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* go senola mofuta o wa nako:

- E rile **ka nnaentine sebente sekisi** baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwa kwa Lesotho
- Masire o sale a itshupile bonatla **ka lebaka le le fa re tsaya boipuso** (Lwetse 30, 1966) (mela 108-109).
- Le rile **ka disekestitini** (Mosetlha 16, 1986), o tla a le fa (go tla go bula kholetšhekatiso semmuso).





Le fa mmoki a sa kwala dinako tse di kwadilweng mo masakaneng fela dipaka tseo di itsiwe ka botlalo. Go itsege fa dingwaga 1976, 1966 le 1986 di simologa ka Ferikgong a tlhola gangwe, mme di felele ka Morule a le 31. Le tsone dikgwedi jaaka Lwetse le Moseitlha di simolola ka letsatsi la ntlha go ya go la masometharo. Mo godimo ga moo, malatsi a a umakilweng jaaka Lwetse 30 le Moseitlha 16 ka bobedi jwa one a na le fa a simologang a bo a felela teng. Lengwe le lengwe la one le na le diura tse di somaamabedi nne.

- **Nako ya hisetori**

Go ya ka Phala (1999: 49) nako ya hisetori ke e e lebaganeng le dipaka jaaka paka ya segologolo le ya sešwa. Fa go lebelelwa leboko la *Tautona Quett Masire* go tla bonwa fa le lebagane le nako ya segompiano. Go tla nopolwa dikao di se kae tse di latelang go netefatsa nako e: mokgwa wa puso ke wa sepolotiki, ga se wa segosi jaaka mo metlheng ya segologolo. Go supega fa mowa wa tlhabololo ya segompiano jaaka thuto ya dikolo e le one o renang; go iwa dithutong kwa Lesotho, Yunibesithing ya Botswana le kholetšhekatisong ya Molepolole, mme baithuti ga ba ye thupisong jaaka mo malatsing a maloba.

Ditiro tsa batho le tsone ke tsa sešwa: tautona, mothusatautona, matona a puso. Matlotlo a a dirisiwang ke a madi, a a farologaneng le a botshelo jwa bogologolo jo bo neng bo ikaegile thata ka temo le leruo. Dipalangwa le tsone ke tsa sešwa, go dirisiwa dijanaga le difofane, mme ga go dirisiwe makaba le dilei jaaka mo malobeng. Batho bangwe ba bidiwa ka maina a sekgoa: **Wellie Seboni** le **Quett Masire**.



● **Nako e e rileng**

Thobakgale (1996: 64), a re nako e e rileng ke nako e e se nang fa e simologang le fa e felelang teng. Groenewald (1993: 9), a re ke e e kayang dinako tse di tshwanang le motshegare, phakela, mariga kana selemo. Ke ka ntlha eo Phala (1999: 50), ene a tlhalosang ka go re ke nako e e akanyediwang. Ke go re mokwadi o a akanyetsa kana ga a e bolele ka botlalo. Go tla nopolwa dikao dingwe tsa mofuta o wa nako go tswa mo lebokong:

- Mmoki Keetile o amogetse molaetsa wa go ya go boka Tautona Masire **mosong go le phakela** (Mola 4).
- Batsadi ba ga Masire ba sa le ba mmona **a sa le mmotlana** gore o tla nna senatla (Mola 75).
- Re sale re tlhoka pula ke raya le **gompieno** Tautona Masire o ntse o eme maemo a pula (Mela 81-82).

Ga go itsiwe fa dinako tse di ntshofaditsweng fa godimo di simologang di bo di felela teng. Ke dinako tse di akanyediwang ke mmoki. Mo godimo ga moo, ga go itsiwe gore Keetile o amogetse molaetsa ka motsotso kana ura efe **mo mosong** o o kaiwang. Nako ya fa Masire **a sa le mmotlana** le yone e a akanyediwa, ka jaana ga e tlhalosiwe ka botlalo.

Lebaka (1999: 55), o wetsa dikgopolo tse ka go bua fa nako e le botlhokwa ka gonne e lemosa mmuisi fa ditiragalo di simologang di bo di felela teng.

Go ya go lekanyediwa nako ya ditiragalo le nako e e rileng jaaka e tlhalositswe ke Phala (1946-50), go netefatsa bolelele jwa leboko le.



- **Nako ya ditiragalo**

Go setse go tthalositswe fa mofuta o wa nako o lebagane le nako e mokwadi a e bolelang ka botlalo. Nako ya fa Botswana e tsaya boipuso mo go Engelane ka ngwaga wa 1966, ke ka yone nako e go neng go tthasetse leuba le legolo. Baithuti ba Botswana ba kobilwe kwa Lesotho ka dingwaga tsa bo1975-76, mme tautona ya ntlha ya Botswana, e bong Seretse Kgama a tthokafala ka 1980. Ka one ngwaga o, Tautona Masire a mo tthatlhama go nna tautona ya bobedi. Ka 1986 Tautona Masire a bula kholetšhekatiso ya Molepolole semmuso, (Seloma 1990: 45). Ka jalo go tloga ka 1966 go fitlha 1986, go tsere dingwaga di le 20, e leng nako e e sa akanyediweng e leng ya ditiragalo e e bolelwang ke mmoki.

- **Nako e e rileng**

Nako e setse e tthalositswe fa e le nako e mokwadi a e akanyetsang a sa e tthalose ka botlalo, mme mmuisi ene a e ikakanyetse (Phala 1999: 50).

Nako ya fa Masire a sa le mmotlana batsadi ba gagwe ba ne ba lemoga fa e tla re go goleng ga gagwe e nne senatla. Ka ngwao ya Setswana, modisa o ka nna le dingwaga tse 12. Ka jalo go ka twe mmuisi o simolola go mo itse ka yona nako e.

Go solofelwa gore e rile go tloga ka nako ya fa a le dingwaga tse 12, a simolola go tsena sekolo, morago a dira a bo a nyala. Kwa bofelong a tsenelela dipolotiki. Go ka akanyediwa ka go re o tseneletse dipolotiki a ka nna dingwaga tse 30, ka go re ka ngwao ya Setswana, fa go twe motho ke monna, o a bo a na le dingwaga di ka nna 30. Ka jalo go ka tsewa gore o simolotse dipolotiki a le dingwaga di ka nna kalo.

Fa go dumelwa gore o simolotse go disa a le dingwaga tse 12, mme a tsenela dipolotiki a le dingwaga tse 30, boleele jwa nako e, ke dingwaga tse 18. Ka go rialo, nako ya dingwaga tse 18 tse, ke e e akanyediwang.

Go ka twe boleele jwa nako ya ditiragalo tsa leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* ke dingwaga tse 20, fa di kopanngwa le tse 18 e nna 37.

### 2.1.3.7 Lefelo

Mojalefa (1997: 27), o tlhalosa gore lefelo le ka kgaoganngwa ka dikarolwana tse pedi: mafelo a ditiragalo le mafelo a a rileng.

#### ● Mafelo a ditiragalo

Lebaka (1999: 60), o bua fa e le mafelo a tlhologo a mokwadi a bolelang maina a one mo sekwalweng. Go tla nopolwa dikao di le mmalwa tsa mafelo a ditiragalo go tswa mo lebokong le:

- Baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwa kwa **Lesotho** (mela 31-32).
- Ka dingwaga tsa leuba, Masire o ne a ya **Amerika** go kopa dithuso tsa dijo (mela 54-55).
- Re kile ra mo roma **mo lebaleng**, basimane ba ile go raga letlalo (lefelo la botlhophelo ka nako ya ditlhopho, mela 26-29).

#### ● Mafelo a a rileng

Komati (2000: 54), o tlhalosa fa e le mafelo a mokwadi a sa a tlhaloseng ka botlalo. Ke mafelo a go sa bolelweng maina a one.

Dikao di le mmalwanyana fela di tla nopolwa:



- Morongwa e bong Thama, o fitlhetse Mmoki Keetile **kgakala kwa dithoteng** (6-7).
- **Golo kwa a teng** mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela (72).
- Kana ntšwanyana ya mataasebata, e bonwa **mabotobotong**.
- Masire o ne a ya **ntlheng ya botlhabatsatsi** go batla dithuso tsa tihabololo (132).
- Dilo tse dingwe di nna **mo metsing** di a diega (136).

Mafelo a a tshwanang le **kgakala kwa dithoteng, golo kwa a teng** le **mabotobotong** le a mangwe ke mafelo a akanngwang ke mmoki. Ke ka go re motho o ka se itse ka botlalo fa ditiragalo di diragaletseng teng, ka gonne mafelo a, a ka se bonwe ka matlho, gonne a a akanngwa.

#### 2.1.3.8 Tshobokanyo ya Dielemente tsa Diteng

Fa go sekasekwa diteng, go ile ga elwa tlhoko mareo a tshekatsheko ya diteng jaaka baanelwa, ditiragalo, nako le felo. Go ne ga tswelwa pele ka go tlhalosa tiriso ya dielemente tseo tsa diteng go totilwe leboko la ga *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*.

Malebana le baanelwa, go lekotswe kamano ya bone go ya ka lenaneo le: tebaganyo, bokgontshi, boganetsi, bothusi le bothusegi. Lenaneo le, le laolwa ke setlhogo sa leboko le: go rorisa bonatla jwa ga Tautona Masire wa Botswana.

Mo tshekatshekong ya ditiragalo go lebeleletse mefuta e megolo ya ditiragalo go totilwe mefuta e mebedi ya ditiragalo e leng mofuta o mogolo le mofuta o monnye wa ditiragalo.

Tikologo yone e sekasekilwe go ikaegilwe ka nako le lefelo. Malebana le nako go itebagantswe le mefuta e meraro: nako ya ditiragalo, ya hisetori le e e rileng. Go boletswe fa lefelo le arogantswe ka dikarolwana tse pedi: lefelo la ditiragalo le lefelo le le rileng.

### 3. KGAOLO YA BORARO

#### 3.1 THULAGANYO I

##### 3.1.1 MATSENO

Thulaganyo e ya go aroganngwa ka dikgaolo tse pedi, e leng thulaganyo I le thulaganyo II. Thulaganyo I, e ya go sekasekwa go ya ka lenaneo le:

- Thulaganyo jaaka karolo ya kanedi
- Thitokgang
- Moakanyetso
- Thaetlele
- Dikgato tsa thulaganyo
- Tshenolo
- Baanelwa
- Semelo sa Baanelwa

Thulaganyo ya leboko le, e na le dikarolo di le pedi, e leng: karolo ya sekwalwa le karolo ya poko (metara). Kgang e, e bua gore karolo ya sekwalwa e tshwana le thulaganyo ya kanedi (padi, patsana, khutshwe, terama jalo jalo) fa karolo ya poko yone e lebagane le metara.

Ka jalo fa go ya go sekasekwa thulaganyo ya leboko *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* go tla itebaganngwa le dikarolo tse pedi tse dikgolo tseo e leng: karolo ya sekwalwa, le karolo ya poko (metara). Dikarolo tse pedi tse di ya go tlhalosiwa ka botlalo ka mokgwa wa boaneledi, le fa go ntse jalo karolo ya poko (metara) e tla tlhalosiwa mo kgaolong ya bone, e leng e e latelang e.

### 3.1.2 Thulaganyo jaaka karolo ya kanedi

Groenewald (1993: 24), o kgaogantse thulaganyo ka dikarolwana tse tlhano: tshenolo, phuthologo, tharaano, setlhoa le tharabologo. Malimabe (1998: 4) ene a re thulaganyo e kgaogantswe ka dikgato tse supa, e leng: tshenolo, thaologo, phuthologo, tsielego, setlhoa, tharabologo le katlhogo.

Le fa go ntse jalo, go na le basekaseki bangwe ba ba buang fa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa e kgaogantswe ka dikgato tse nne fela. Cohen (1973: 68), Lebaka (1999: 75), le Mampho (1999: 43), ba re dikgato tseo ke: tshenolo, phuthologo, setlhoa le tharabologo. Ka jalo, tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go sala kgaoganyo ya boCohen morago. Pele ga go ka tlhalosiwa dikgato tse nne tse tsa thulaganyo ka botlalo, go ya go sekasekwa dikakanyo tse di botlhokwa tsa thulaganyo, e leng: thitokgang, moakanyetso, setlhoa, thaetlele le dikgato tse nne tsa thulaganyo.

- **Thitokgang (Theme)**

Mo kgaolong ya ntlha go tlhalositswe kgopolo ya thitokgang. Ka jalo go botlhokwa go farologanya thitokgang le setlhogo (topic). Groenewald (1993: 14-16), o farologanya mareo a mabedi a ka sethalwa se se latelang:

Thitokgang (Theme)	Setlhogo (Topic)
E lebagane le letlalo la thulaganyo	Se lebagane le letlalo la diteng.
E lomaganya dithekeniki gore di lebagane	Se lomaganya dikgang tsa diteng go nna ngatana.
Ke kgankgolo/ molaetsa o o laolang thulaganyo ya dikgang go nna ngatana	Ke kakaretso ya bofelofelo ya dikgang tsa diteng.



Thitokgang ya leboko le, e ya go lebelelwa ka fa mmoki a e tlhagisitseng ka teng. Mo lebokong le, go ka twe thitokgang ke **botlhokwa jwa tlabololo mo Botswana.**

Jaaka Botswana e le lengwe la mafatshe a a tlabologang, puso ya Botswana le yona e ne ya ikaelela go tokafatsa tlabololo ka fa go ka kgonegang ka teng. Sebe sa phiri e nnile leuba le le neng la aparela Botswana mo dingwageng tsa fa Botswana e sena go tsaya boipuso. Leuba le, e nnile sekgoreletsi se segolo sa botshelo jwa Botswana ka kakaretso mme la ama motho, seruiwa le semela ka go tshwana. Ka ntlha ya lešekere le, Masire jaaka tona ya ditogamaano a ya Amerika go kopela Botswana dijo le dithuso tsa go lwantsha leuba.

Mabapi le go tlabolola thuto, e rile baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwa kwa Lesotho, puso ya Botswana ya patelesega go loga maano a potlako go kgobokanya matlotlo a a ka dirisiwang go aga Yunibesithi ya Botswana. Letlole la BUCA le ne la tlhongwa, mme Masire jaaka tona ya ditogamaano, a tlhophiwa go nna moeteledipele wa lone. Letlole le, le tlogile la itsege ka leina la “motho le motho kgomo” ka go re Botswana ba ne ba kgobokanya diruiwa, bogolo jang dikgomo, go kokotletsa matlotlo a BUCA. Mafatshe a mangwe le one a ne a tshologa Botswana mokgosi, mme ba tsenya letsogo. Ka go dira jalo, Yunibesithi ya Botswana ya ema ka dinao.

Go tsewedisa maikaelelo a puso pele mo tlabololong ya thuto, go ne ga agwa kholetšhekatiso ya ntlha ya barutabana ba dikolo tse dikgolwane kwa Molepolole. Tautona Masire a lalediwa go e bula semmuso.

Dintlha tse di builweng fa godimo, di supa ka fa tlabologo e leng botlhokwa ka teng, gore matshelo a setšhaba a kgone go tokafala le go tsewelela pele. Fa

go le leuba, ditlhabologo di ne tsa kgoreletsega ka ntlha ya tlhokego ya temo le dijo. Thuto le yone ya tsamaelwa kgakala kwa Lesotho. Kholetšhekatiso ya borutabana ba dikolo tse dikgolwane le yone e ne e se yo.

Mo lebokong le lotlhe, go supega sentle gore Masire le Batswana botlhe ba Botswana ba tsere gore tlhabologo ke selo sa botlhokwa go gaisa dilo tse dingwe tsotlhe.

### **3.1.3 Moakanyetso (Design)**

Moakanyetso ke kgopolo ya botlhokwa mo tshekatshekong ya thulaganyo ya sekwalwa.

Mojalefa (1999: 63), o tlhalosa fa moakanyetso e le motheo o kanedi ya sekwalwa e thailweng mo godimo ga one. Go tiisa kang e, Lebaka (1999: 68), a re moakanyetso ke lenaneo la dikgato tsa thulaganyo, e bile o laola semelo sa moanelwa.

Basekaseki ba, ba kaya fa moakanyetso o le botlhokwa fa go sekasekwa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa bogolo jang fa go lebelelwa semelo sa moanelwamogolo. Go ya ka Lebaka (1999: 66-67), moakanyetso o na le mesola e mebedi ya botlhokwa: go senola mofuta wa sekwalwa le go lemosa mmuisi ka sebopego sa moanelwa (boanedi).

Tlhotlhomisi e, e tla ikaega ka mosola wa bobedi, e leng tiro ya moakanyetso mo go senoleng semelo sa moanelwamogolo. Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 15), go ka dirisiwa matlhakore a mabedi a a latelang go sekaseka semelo sa moanelwamogolo, go kobilwe gore moanelwa yo ke yo o ntseng jang fa a bapisiwa le motho.



Ke motho:

1	2
Wa maemo	Wa ka metlha
O na le makoa	Ga a na makoa
O wela kwa tlase	Ga a wele kwa tlase
O a itshwarelwa/ amogelwa	Ga a itshwarelwe/ Ga a amogelwe

Mabapi le tshekatsheko ya moanelwamogolo, e ka nna molwantshi kana molwantshiwa. Ka jalo, go tla dirisiwa matlhakore a a fa godimo a gore go bonwe gore moanelwamogolo ke motho wa semelo sa mofuta ofe.

Go boletswe fa moanelwamogolo a emetse letlhakore le le rileng la botshelo. Ka jalo molwantshi le molwantshiwa ba farologana ka semelo (Magapa 1997: 171).

Pele ga fa, go tla sekasekwa moakanyetso wa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* go totilwe mofuta wa leboko le:

- **Molwantshiwa ke moanelwa wa:**
  - maemo a a kwa godimo
  - go tlhoka makoa
  - ga a nyadiwe (ga a wele kwa tlase)
  - o a amogelwa

– **Wa maemo a a kwa godimo**

Tautona Masire ke radipolotiki, tona ya ditogamaano, e bile ke mothusa Tautona Seretse Kgama. Lekoko la dipolotiki le a leng mo go lone ke lona le le busang lefatshe. Maemo a gagwe jaaka tona ya ditogamaano a mo lebagantse le tiro ya botlhokwa ya go tlhokomela tlabololo ya lefatshe lotlhe. Go nna mothusa-tautona go bontsha fa e le ene mogakolodi yo mogolo wa ga tautona ka jaana o mo tlatlhama ka maemo. O felela e le tautona ya bobedi ya Botswana, mme ka jalo e le ene mookamedi yo mogolo wa setšhaba sotlhe. Dintlha tse, di kaya fa e le motho wa maemo a a kwa godimo.

– **Wa go tlhoka makoa**

O botlhale e bile o senatla. Ka nako ya leuba, o ya Amerika go kopa thuso ya go lwantsha leuba. O ititaya sehuba ka go lwela tlabololo ya thuto, mme se se itshupa ka go tlabolola thuto e kgolwane ya yunibesithi le dikholetšhekatiso. O leka ka bojotlhe gore setšhaba sa gaabo se tswelele pele.

– **Ga a nyadiwe/ wele kwa tlase**

Le fa a lebagane le baganetsi ba makoko a mangwe a dipolotiki, ga ba kgone go mo digela kwa tlase. O nna a tsholetsegela kwa godimo fela. Lekoko la gagwe le nna le fenywa ditlhopho, mme ka go dira jalo, le mo tshegetse mo maemong a gagwe.

– **O a amogelwa**

Ka ntlha ya fa Tautona Masire a kgonne go atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe a go tlabolola Botswana, setšhaba se a mo amogela. Se lemoga fa e le motho wa botlhokwa, yo o kgonang go lwantsha mathata mme a felele a a fentse. Leuba le kobilwe, thuto le yone e a tlabologa ka kago ya Yunibesithi ya Botswana le kholetšhekatiso ya Molepolole.

Lekganyane (1997: 55), le Lebaka (1999: 68), ba wetsa kgopolo e ka go re moakanyetso o lebagane le motheo o go ka tweng ke kanedi ya sekwalwa. Gape o laola semelo sa molwantshiwa, ke ka moo o tshwanetseng go elwa tlhoko fa go sekasekwa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa.

### 3.1.4 Thaetlele

Go botlhokwa go sekaseka thaetlele ya leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* ka gonne e tsamaelana le se leboko le se umakang. Ka jalo go ka twe thaetlele ke kakaretso ya diteng tsa leboko. Yone kakaretso e, ke e go ka tweng ke kumako ya se go buiwang ka sone.

Holman (1972: 529), le Lazarus le Smith (1983: 293), ba tlhalosa thaetlele ka go re ke leina la sekwalwa sengwe le sengwe se se rileng. Go ka tiisiwa ntlha e ka go nopola Martin (1995: 13), fa a re:

A good title, one which represents the book, play or story, is likely to be a distillation of the theme and will be of great value in keeping you on the right lines as the work progresses.

Puo ya boLazarus e gatelela fa thitokgang e le yone e laolang thaetlele. Ka jalo go ka twe thitokgang e bothokwa mo tlhophong ya thaetlele ya sekwalwa. Go nonotsha ntlha e, Willsmore (1987: 403-404), ene a re:

A literary work may be about a particular fictive person or about an historical figure (as fiction often incorporate facts within it) depending on the title.

Willsmore o tlhagisa ntlha e nngwe ya bothokwa ya go re diteng tsa sekwalwa le tsone di na le khuetso mo tlhophong ya thaetlele ya sekwalwa. Se a se buang ke go re thaetlele e na le kamano le se go buiwang ka sone. Lazarus le Smith (1971: 293), ba bua gape fa thaetlele e na le go tlhalosa thitokgang. Mojalefa (1995: 14), ene o bua fa thaetlele e kaya bothokwa jwa sekwalwa ka ntlha ya fa thaetlele e le karolwana ya sekwalwa.

#### **3.1.4.1 Bothokwa jwa thaetlele**

Martin (1995: 13), o bua gape gore thaetlele e simolola go nna bothokwa go tloga fela ka nako e mokwadi a akanyang ka yone. Mojalefa (1995: 14), le Lekganyane (1997: 57), ba tshegetsa ntlha e ka go re thaetlele e laola maikaelelo a mokwadi, e bile ke karolwana ya bothokwa ya sekwalwa. Willsmore (1987: 404-405), o boa a tlhalosa gape go re maikemisetso a mokwadi a tshwanetse go lebagana le tlhaloso ya sekwalwa. O tswela ka go bua fa thaetlele e amana le mokwadi wa sekwalwa ka gonne e tswana le leinakgwebo (*trade mark*). Ke ka ntlha ya gore ke selo sa mokwadi wa sone fela, mme se ka se ke se dirisiwe ke mongwe le mongwe fela jaaka a rata. Se se kaya fa thaetlele ya sekwalwa le mokwadi e le monwana le lenala. Willsmore o tswela ka go kaya fa thaetlele e ka ranola kana ya naya

sekwalwa leina. Go tlaleletsa kang e, Phala (1999: 61), le Komati (2000: 70), ba akaretsa botlhokwa jwa thaetlele ka go re, thaetlele:

- E ka nna le khuetso mo sekwalweng.
- E ka tlhagisa tiro e kgolo mo sekwalweng
- E ka sedimosetsa mmuisi ka diteng tsa sekwalwa
- E na le kgogedi
- E ka lebagana le se go buiwang ka sone
- E ka umaka thitokgang
- E naya sekwalwa leina le le sa lebalesegeng.

#### 3.1.4.2 Mefuta ya dithaetlele tsa maboko

Go ya ka Mojalefa (1995: 16), go na le mefuta e le mene ya dithaetlele tsa maboko, e leng: thaetlele, thaetlelenyana, katoloso ya thaetlele le tlhalosokanelo.

##### - **Thaetlele**

Mojalefa o bua fa thaetlele e le leina la buka kana kokoanyo ya maboko, jaaka: *Praise Poems of Tswana Chiefs (1965)*, ya ga I. Schapera, *Sefalana sa menate (1975)*, ka L.D. Raditladi, *Ditlhase tsa Marumo (1985)*, e e kwadilweng ke C.L.S. Thobega, *Poko ya Segarona (1987)*, ka K. Mogapi le *Magogodi a Poko (1999)*, ya ga S. Motshwane.

Mo dibukeng tse e leng kokoanyo ya maboko, maboko ao le one a na le dithaetlele tsa one. Dingwe tsa dithaetlele tsa go nna jalo ke: *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* go tswa mo tlhotlhomising ya *An Analysis of the Poetry of Praise and Exhortation in Setswana (1990)*, ka P. Seloma, *Kgosi Tshekedi*

*Kgama* go tswa mo go *Boka Sentle* (1991), ya ga M.O.M. Seboni le E.P. Lekhela le *Leboko la ga Setšhele wa Ntlha* go tswa mo go *Maboko, Maloba le Maabane* (1949), ka M.O.M. Seboni.

– **Thaetlelenyana**

Bangwe ba bakwadi ba tlaleletsa thaetlele ka thaetlelenyana jaaka e kete thaetlele e le yosi e a lekana go nna leina la leboko leo. Dikao dingwe ke: *Kgosi Sekgoma Kgama II (Morata Dipitse) (Boka Sentle, 1991)* ka Seboni le Lekhela le *Lorato lwa ga Samson (Lokwalo lwa ga Baatlhodi 16) (Boswa jwa puo, 1971)* Lekgetho le boora Kitchin. Bakwadi ba maboko a, ba tlaleleditse dithaetlele tsa one ka go kwalwa dithaetlelenyana le ka fa thoko ga dithaetlele tsa one, mo masakaneng. Setlhogwana sa leboko *Kgosi Sekgoma Kgama* ke (*Morata Dipitse*) fa sa *Lorato lwa ga Samson* e le (*Lokwalo lwa ga Baatlhodi kgaolo ya 16*).

– **Katoloso ya thaetlele**

Katoloso ya thaetlele e farologana le thaetlelenyana ka go re e tlhalosa matseno a leboko, fa thaetlelenyana yone e tlaleletsa thaetlele fela. Go akaretsa diteng go thusa mmuisi go tthaloganya ka botlalo se leboko le buang ka sone.

Mo matsenong a leboko *Leuba (Boswa jwa Puo, 1971)*, ka Lekgetho le ba bangwe, Thaetlele ya lone e katolosiwa ka go akaretsa diteng tsa lone pele gore mmuisi a kgone go le tthaloganya ka bonako. Go tthalosiwa ka bokhutshwane ka fa leuba le amang diruiwa, ditlhare le ditshedi tse dingwe ka teng. Le supywa e le selo se se bosula thata.





Mofuta o mongwe wa katoloso ya thaetlele o fitlhelwa mo lebokong la *Makaba II (Praise Poems of Tswana Chiefs, 1965)*, ka I. Schapera. Go nankolwa ditiro tsa bogale le bonatla jwa ga Kgosi Makaba wa Bangwaketse, yo o loleng dintwa go sireletsa morafe wa gagwe.

– **Tlhaloso ya kanedi**

Mojalefa (1995: 16), a re mo thaetleleng ya tlhaloso ya kanelo, mokwadi o eta a tswakanya puo ya kanedi le ya poko fa gare ga mela kana ditemana tse di rileng. O ka nna a feleletsa ka one mokgwa o wa kanelo.

Mo mabokong a a latelang: *Tshosa (Praise Poems of Tswana Chiefs, 1965)*, ka I. Schapera le *Bakwena (Boka Sentle, 1991)*, ya ga M.O.M Seboni le E.P. Lekhela bakwadi ba maboko a ba tlhalosa mafoko kgotsa dipolelwana tse di tswang mo mabokong ao kwa bofelong, ka mokgwa wa kanelo.

Mo kokoanyong ya maboko a *Maipelo a Puo (1991)*, ka R.D. Molefe, mokwadi o tlhalosa mafoko mangwe a maboko otlhe kwa bofelong jwa buka. Le ene o tlhalosa ka mokgwa wa kanelo.

Mampho (1999: 43), le Phala (1999: 43), ba digela ditlhaloso tsa kgopolo e ya thaetlele ka go bua fa thaetlele e le leina la sekwalwa le le thusang mmuisi go lemoga diteng tsa sekwalwa mmogo le molaetsa wa sone. Ka go rialo, go ka twe thaetlele e thusa mmuisi go nna le lesedi la se a yang go buisa ka ga sone mo bukeng e a simololang go e buisa.

## 3.2 DIKGATO TSA THULAGANYO

Dikgato tse tsa thulaganyo, di lebagane le: tshenolo, phuthologo, setlhoa le tharabologo.

### 3.2.1 Tshenolo (Exposition)

Prince (1987: 28), a re tshenolo ke:

The presentation of circumstances obtaining before the beginning of the action.

Se Prince a se gatelelang ke go re tshenolo e tthalosa ditiragalo tse di diragatseng, le tse di tlileng go diragala. Mo ntlheng e, Mojalefa (1997: 32), a re tshenolo ke tshimologo kana matseno a dikgang tse mokwadi a tlileng go di anela mmuisi.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re, go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 25), tshenolo ke tshimologo ya kgogedi, e e ttholwang ke kgotlhang ka jalo mareo a mabedi a, e leng kgotlhang le kgogedi a tla tthalosiwa.

#### – **Kgotlhang**

Abrams (1985: 159) o tthalosa kgotlhang ka go re:

There may be the conflict of the protagonist or against circumstances that stand between him and a goal he has set



himself, and in some works the chief conflict is between opposing desires or values in the protagonist's own temperament.

Puo e, e kaya fa kgotlhang e ka nna ntwaga magareng ga molwantshiwa le dilo kgotsa mabaka a a mo kgoreletsang go atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe. Fa a tswelela pele, a re fa gongwe kgotlhang e kgolo e ka nna fa gare ga molemo le bosula, fa tshiamo/ molemo o emetswe ke moanelwa yo o siameng, mme bosula bone bo emetswe ke moanelwa yo o sa siamang kana yo o bosula.

Ka jalo go fitlhelwa e le gore go na le mofuta e mebedi ya kgotlhang, e leng: kgotlhang ya ka fa ntle (**external conflict**) le kgotlhang ya ka fa teng (**internal/ inner conflict**). Ditlhaloso tsa mofuta e mebedi e ya kgotlhang di tla latela:

– **Kgotlhang ya ka fa ntle**

Serudu (1989: 48), o bua fa mofuta o wa kgotlhang o tsalwa ke dikgogakgogano fa gare ga baanelwa. Ke phapaano e e mo pepeneneng fa gare ga baanelwa mo pading, terameng kana khutshweng. O tswelela a tlhalosa fa baanelwa ba ka omana, ba tlhapatsana fa gongwe ba bo ba lwa le ka tsone diatla tota. Serudu o gatelela kgotlhang ya moanelwa le tikologo ya gagwe. Lebaka (1999: 79), ene o akaretsa ka go re kgotlhang ya mofuta o, ke phapaano e e renang fa gare ga baanelwa.



## – Kgotlhang ya ka fa teng

Go ya ka Cohen (1973: 181), mofuta o wa kgotlhang o ka tlholwa ke ntwaga gare ga moanelwa le dikakanyo tsa gagwe mme a sa itse gore tota tselapedi o ka tsaya efe. Prince (1987: 15), o bua fa mofuta o wa kgotlhang e ka nna ntwaga ya moanelwa le maikutlo a gagwe.

Go wetsa ditlhaloso tsa basekaseki ba, Groenewald (1993: 18), o bua fa mosola wa kgotlhang e, e le go tlhola kgogedi. Ka go rialo, kgotlhang e botlhokwa mo tshkatshekong ya sekwalwa. Go ka twe kgotlhang ya leboko *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* e thailwe mo godimo ga baanelwa go gaisa ditiragalo.

## – Kgogedi

Yelland le ba bangwe (1983: 49), ba tlhalosa kgogedi ka go re ke:

The plot element that keeps the reader or audience in doubt or in a state of expectancy as to the outcome of a situation or of the whole story.

Se se gatelelwang ke boYelland ke go re kgogedi ke karolo ya thulaganyo ya dikgang tsa sekwalwa e e dirang gore mmuisi a nne le phisegelo ya go itse kwa dikgang di tla felelang teng. Cuddon (1999: 937), ene a re kgogedi ke seemo se mmuisi a letsetseng ka go šwegašwega gore dikgang tsa leboko kana kanedi di tla felela jang. Malimabe (1998: 50), o tlaleletsa ka go re kgogedi e ngoka mmuisi go nna le kgatlhego ya go buisetsa pele go fitlhela a fetsa.

Go akaretsa ditlhaloso tsa basekaseki ba ba fa godimo, Groenewald (1993: 16), a re kgogedi e na le matlhakore a mabedi e leng: La ntlha le le lebaganeng le tse mmuisi a sa di itseng (setlhogo le diteng) le la bobedi le le lebaganeng le tse mmuisi a di itseng (thitokgang le thulaganyo).

### 3.2.1.1 Dielemente tsa Tshenolo

Go ya ka Lebaka (1999: 82), tshenolo e kgaogantswe ka dielemente tse nne: baanelwa, ditiragalo, nako le lefelo.

#### - **Baanelwa**

Mo kgaolong ya bobedi, go tthalositswe gore Abrams (1985: 23), a re baanelwa ba sekwalwa ba tshwana le batho ba nama le madi. Go bile ga akarediwa ka go re ga se gore ka dinako tsotlhe baanelwa e ka nna batho fela, mme e ka nna le dilo tse di farologaneng mme ba bidiwa didiragatsi/ batshameki (actants/ acteurs) jaaka Bal (1980: 14-15), Rimmon-Kenan (1983: 34), Marggraff (1994: 86), le Mojalefa (1995: 6), ba tthalosa.

Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 25), Shole (1984: 85) le Mojalefa (1994: 71-72), baanelwa ba thulaganyo ba filwe ditiro tse di rileng, mme ka ntlha ya seo, ba kgaogantswe ka mefuta e mebedi: baanelwabagolo le baanelwabathusi.

#### - **Baanelwabagolo (main characters)**

Prince (1987: 72), o tthalosa moanelwamogolo ka go re:

The main character is qualitatively



different from other characters (he has distinctive ways of expressing himself, he has a name whereas everybody else is anonymous. He is the only one associated with certain moral attitudes). He may also be functionally different, (if there is a difficult task he is the one to perform it, if there is a lack, he is the one who liquidates it).

Puo e ya ga Prince, e kaya fa moanelwamogolo e le sediragatsi se se rileng, ka go re o na le leina, e bile o ka amanngwa le ditiro dingwe tse di eletsegang. Ke ene yo o ikantsweng mo go rarabololeng mathata a a ka tlhagang.

Go ya ka Mojalefa (1995: 20) le Phala (1999: 70), moanelwamogolo wa thulaganyo ga a mongwe fela. Basekaseki ba, ba tswelera ka go tlhalosa fa baanelwabagolo ba kgaogantswe ka mefuta e meraro: molwantshiwa molwantshi le motlhotlheletsi. Ka jalo fa go buiwa ka boanelwabogolo jwa thulaganyo, go tla elwa baanelwa bao tlhoko ka go re thulaganyo ya sekwalwa e thailwe mo godimo ga bone. Ditlhaloso tsa baanelwa ba (molwantshiwa, molwantshi le motlhotlheletsi) di tla latela:

- **Molwantshiwa**

Fa a tlhalosa molwantshiwa, Prince (1987: 12), a re ke moanelwa yo ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa di ikaegileng ka ene. Serudu (1989: 33), o tsweledisa kang e pele ka go bua fa molwantshi e le ene mogale yo o rweleng mathata le maima, mme ka dinako tse dingwe, a ka



palelwa ke go atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe ka ntlha ya makoa mangwe a gagwe. Se a se gatelelang ke go re ga se gore molwantshiwa ke motho yo o siameng fela, e ka nna motho yo o bosula ka dinako tse dingwe, jaaka Peck le Coyle (1984: 79), ba sedimosa ntlha e ka go re:

The main character is called a hero or protagonist. The term hero does not mean someone who is brave or noble; heroes may be good or evil, low or high born.

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, molwantshiwa ke Tautona Masire. Ke ka gonne ditiragalo tse dintsi tsa botlhokwa di thailwe mo godimo ga gagwe, e bile ke ene yo leboko le simololang le bo le felela ka ene. Fa mathata a leuba a tsoga, setšhaba se lebile mo go ene go a rarabolola. Ka nako ya leuba la lešekere le legolo leo, ke ene yo o logang maano a a lebaneng. Ka ntlha ya maikarabelo a boeteledipele jwa gagwe, o lwantsha leuba leo ka go kopela Botswana dithuso tsa dijo kwa mafatsheng a mangwe jaaka Amerika.

Fa baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwa kwa Lesotho, Masire o tsaya dikgato tse di lebaneng go kgobokanya matlotlo a kago ya Yunibesithi ya Botswana. Mo godimo ga moo, kholetšhekatiso ya Molepolole e agiwa go tlabolola thuto e kgolwane. Ka go rialo, go ka akarediwa ka go re bogolo jwa ditiragalo tsa leboko le, bo thailwe mo godimo ga gagwe.

#### - **Molwantshi**

Fa ba tthalosa molwantshi, Beckson le Ganz (1961: 17), ba bua fa e le moanelwamogolo yo o emeng kgatlanong le maikaelelo a molwantshiwa wa



thulaganyo ya kanedi kana terama. Go tlaleletsa ntlha e, Malimabe (1998: 47), o gatelela ka go re molwantshi ke ene a rumolanang, a kgotla molwantshiwa gore go nne le kgotlhang. Go ya ka Baldick (1990: 11), ga se go re molwantshi ke motho yo o sa siamang ka dinako tsotlhe. O na le tiro e e leng go lwantsha bosula kgotsa tshiamo ya molwantshiwa. Ka jalo molwantshi o laolwa ke go re molwantshiwa ke motho yo o ntseng jang.

Go ka twe mo lebokong le, molwantshi ke ditokololo tsa makoko a kganetso, ka gonne ba kगतलhang le boeteledipele jwa ga Masire. Le fa a leka go kgaratlhela tlhabololo, ba nna ba ema kगतलhang nae. Bolwantshi jwa bone bo itshupile ka nako ya ditlhopho tsa botautona. E re ka ba eteletse pele ke batho bangwe ba maemo jaaka magosi, ba solofela phenyo, mme ka maswabi ba a fengwa. Mongwe wa semophato sa lekoko la ga Masire, e bong Wellie Seboni, o fudugela ka fa letlhakoreng la kganetso ka maiteko a go thatafatsa bolwantshi jwa lekoko le le kगतलhang le la ga Masire.

#### - **Motlhotlheletsi**

Pretorius le Swartz (1982: 24), ba tlhalosa fa motlhotlheletsi e le:

The character who stands between the two extremes. He/ she acts as a kind of catalyst between the positive and negative poles.

Se boPretorius ba se tlhagisang ke go re motlhotlheletsi ke moanelwa yo o kuketsang sibi sa kगतलhang magareng ga matlhakore a mabedi, e leng la tshiamo le la bosula jaaka a emetswe ke molwantshiwa le molwantshi. Holman (1972: 539) le Cuddon (1998: 947), bone ba tlhalosa motlhotlheletsi jaaka moanelwamogolo wa maemo a boraro mo thulaganyong ya sekwalwa.



Go akaretsa ntlha e, Lebaka (1999: 87), a re motlhotlheletsi ke ene a gotetsang molelo wa kgotlhang fa gare ga molwantshiwa le molwantshi gore kgotlhang e golele pele.

Mo lebokong le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, seemo se se kwa tlase sa tlabologo mo Botswana ke sona motlhotlheletsi fa gare ga Masire le balwantshi. Leuba le tlhola maemo a a tlhobaetsang jaaka tlhokego ya thuto e kgolwane. Ke gone ka moo baithuti ba latelelang dithuto kgakala jaaka kwa Lesotho. Ka go rialo, maemo a leuba le a thuto, a gotetsa kgotlhang go rena magareng ga molwantshiwa le molwantshi, ka ntlha ya go re letlhakore lengwe le lengwe le ipatla mo maemong a a kwa godimo a boeteledipele go inola setšhaba mo mathateng a go nna jalo.

- **Banelwabathusi**

Go ya ka Cohen (1973: 39), Serudu (1994: 10) le Mojalefa (1989: 32), banelwabathusi ke banelwa ba ba thusang go senola ditiro tsa banelwabagolo. Ba ka tswelala fale le fale mo ditiragalong tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa, kana ba tlogelwa pele ga kang e fela. Le fa go ntse jalo, banelwabathusi ba botlhokwa mo thulaganyong ya sekwalwa, jaaka Stern (1991: 99), a re:

Since they tend to appear briefly, they must be established clearly and strongly, and they must be invested with traits that are both distinctive and recognizable.

Stern o tlhagisa fa banelwabathusi ba tshwanetse go senolwa ka botlalo, gore mmuisi a se ka a etsaetsega ka mokgwa ope go ba tlhaloganya.

Groenewald (1993: 25), ene o naya ditiro tsa baanelwabathusi ka go re ba:

- Tlhalosa semelo sa moanelwamogolo
- Gatelela tharabololo ya ditiragalo
- Tsalanya mmuisi le moanelwamogolo
- Godisa kgogedi
- Tlhalosa tharabololo ya ditiragalo

Ka jalo ditiro tse tsa baanelwabathusi di botlhokwa mo tshekatshekong ya thulaganyo ya sekwalwa.

Baanelwabathusi bangwe go tswa mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* ba tla sekasekwa:

- **Tautona Seretse Kgama**, tautona ya ntlha ya Botswana, e umakwa mo meleng 38-39 ka go thusa Masire ka dikakanyo tsa botlhokwa mo go tlhabololeng Botswana.
- **Matona a khuduthamaga** a puso ya Botswana, le one a thusa Masire go rarabolola mathata a a tlhodilweng ke go kojwa ga baithuti ba Botswana kwa Lesotho (mela 40-53).
- **Willie Seboni** yo e leng mongwe wa lekoko la ga Masire, morago a fudugela ka fa letlhakoreng la kganetso go oketsa bolwantshi kgatlhanong le Masire (mela 45-46).
- **Morongwa Thama** le ene ke moanelwamothusi wa botlhokwa mo thulaganyong ya leboko, ka ke ene a kgonneng go fitlhisa molaetsa kwa go mmoki Keetile gore a tle go boka Tautona Masire ka letsatsi



la pulosemmuso ya kholetšhekatiso (mela 6-7).

- **Mmaagwe Ganke** e bong mme wa mogolokwane yo o thusang gore ditiro tsa molwantshiwa Masire di rorisiwe ke mmoki Keetile o thusa mmoki go eta a kgwa mowa mo thulaganyong ya leboko morago ga ditemana tse di rileng (mela 125-128).
- **Baeteledipele ba Yunibesithi ya Lesotho**, ba thusa Botswana (Masire) ka go amogela baithuti ba Botswana mo Yunibesithing ya Lesotho. Ka go dira jalo ba thusa Botswana (Masire) mo go tlhabololeng Botswana le fa bona ba ithaya ba re ba a ba lomeletsa.
- Fa ba sena go kojwa kwa Lesotho **baithuti** ga ba latlhe seditse, ba tsweledisa dithuto tsa bone pele gore ba kgone go thusa puso ya Botswana (Masire) mo go tlhabololeng lefatshe la Botswana.
- **Semelo sa molwantshiwa Masire**

Go ya ka Lebaka (1999: 89), dintlha tse di dirisiwang go tthalosa semelo sa molwantshiwa, ke tse di latelang:

- **Dipharologantshotshwanelo**

Lebaka o tswelela ka go tthalosa fa dipharologantshotshwanelo di lebagane le dintlha tsa moakanyetso:

- **molwantshiwa e le motho wa maemo/ wa ka metlha**
- **molwantshiwa e le motho yo o nang le makoa/ yo o se nang makoa.**

Dintlha tse pedi tse tsa moakanyetso di botlhokwa gonne di kgona go lebaganya dikgato tse pedi tsa ntlha tsa thulaganyo, e leng tshenolo le phuthologo. Dintlha tsa bofelo tsone di lebagane le setlhoa le tharabologo ya ditiragalo.

- **Dipharologantshotlaleletso**

Lekganyane (1997: 64), o tthalosa fa tsone di sa tthalose moakanyetso wa sekwalwa, mme di dirisiwa go tsalanya mmuisi le molwantshiwa.

- **Dipharologantshotshwanelo:**

Molwantshiwa Masire jaaka motho wa maemo

Ka ntlha ya fa tlhotlhomisi e, e sekaseka poko, e seng kanedi kana terama. Tsamaiso ya tthaloso ya semelo sa molwantshiwa e tla sala lenaneo le le latelang morago:

- **Puo ya mmoki**
- **Se baanelwa ba bangwe ba se buang ka molwantshiwa**

- **Puo ya mmoki**

Mo tthalosong ya semelo sa molwantshiwa jaaka e le motho wa maemo a a kwa godimo, ntlha e e latelang e tla sekasekwa:

- **Boeteledipele**

Go senola boeteledipele jwa ga Masire, go tla lekolwa dithekeniki tse di dirisitsweng ke mmoki. Pele ga go ka lekolwa dithekeniki tse, go maleba go tthalosa se thekeniki e leng sone.

Stone le Bell (1968: 59), ba tthalosa thekeniki ka go re:

Technique may be defined as a mastery of psychology and mechanics of good writing, it is what clears the static off the line from writer to reader.

Basekaseki ba, ba tthagisa ntlha ya botlhokwa ya go re thekeniki ke bokgoni le botswerere jwa mokwadi mo go fetisetseng molaetsa wa sekwalwa kwa mmuising. Maila le Mojalefa (1997: 45), ba nonotsha kgang e ka go bua fa thekeniki e le se se bonwang, se se tlileng go kgona go dirisiwa mo go tswelediseng se se bolelwang. Ka go rialo, mokwadi o kgona go dirisa thekeniki go tsweledisa tebaganyo ya gagwe.

Groenewald o wetsa dikgopolo tse ka go bua fa mesola e mebedi ya thekeniki e le go gatelela, go godisa le go tiisa kgopolo e e rileng le go lebaganya kgopolo ya go nna jalo le molaetsa wa sekwalwa.

Tshekatsheko ya dithekeniki tse di dirisitsweng ke Keetile mo go senoleng boeteledipele jwa ga Masire e tla latela. Dingwe tsa tsone ke: **poeletso ya ditiragalo, poelamorago, tlogelo ya ditiragalo, phapologantsho, tebelelo le kgelekiso.**

- **Poeletso ya ditiragalo**

Genette (1980: 113), o tthalosa poeletso ya ditiragalo ka go re:

An event is not only capable of happening,  
it can also happen again, or be repeated

Nopolo e, e gatelela fa tiragalo ya thulaganyo e ka boelediwa ke mokwadi ka go umakwa gape, kana ka go diragala gape.

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* mmoki a re:

34. Ba heta ba re koba sekwele re se lebile
35. Ra tla ka maswabi re itlhobogile
36. Ra tla ka maswabi e bile re lela

Keetile o tswelela pele a boka a re:

62. Golo hoo le lona tota le go lemoge
63. Gore Basotho ba re kobile
64. Re tsentse dibuka mo legwaheng.

Melana 34-36 e bua ka go kojwa ga baithuti ba Botswana kwa Lesotho. Tiragalo e, e boelediwa ke mmoki mo meleng ya 62-64. Ka go dira jaana go gatelelwa botlhoki jwa Botswana, ka gonne fa Botswana e ne e sa tlhoke, baithuti ba ka bo ba ne ba sa ye dithutong kgakala kwa Lesotho. **Poeletso** e, e kaya seemo se se kwa tlase sa thuto ya Botswana. Thekeniki e ya poeletso e gwetlha mmuisi go tswelela a buisa go fitlhela a itse gore mathata a, a tla rarabololwa jang ke moeteledipele wa sepoletiki, e leng Masire.



- **Poelomorago**

Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 24), poelomorago e bua ka ditiragalo tse di setseng di diragetse, mme mokwadi a di umaka ka ntlha ya fa di na le kamano ya botlhokwa le tsa jaanong.

Mmoki Keetile o senola thekeniki e mo melaneng e e latelang fa a re:

31. E rile ka nnaentine sebente sekisi
32. E rile re ile Lesotho re ya sekweleng
33. Ke raya re tsentse dibuka mo legwaheng
34. Ba heta ba re koba sekwele re se lebile
37. E sampe e le tona ya ditogamaano
38. A bile a sampe a eme tautona wa rona wa ntlha nokeng

O boa a boka a re:

108. Dilo tse Masire o di dirile a sa le mmotlana
109. Ka lebaka lele fa re tsaya boipuso

Melana e e nopotsweng fa godimo, e leng ya 31-38 le 108-109, e kaya ditiragalo tsa poelomorago. Thekeniki e, e lemogwa ka tiriso ya e **sampe**, e **rile** le **ele**, e le mafoko a a kayang nako e e fetileng. Mmoki o gatelela fa Masire a sale a tlhagafalela go lwela tlhabololo a sa le mmotlana, le fa a le tona ya sepoletiki. Ke ka moo a gopotsang mmuisi dilo tse dikgolo tse di diragatseng go tloga ka dingwaga tsa bo1966, fa Masire a sa le mmotlana. Go kaiwa fa a ne a ntse le moeteledipele go tloga ka dingwaga tseo. Ke ka ntlha eo e leng gore le ka bo1975-76, fa baithuti fa Botswana ba kojwa kwa Lesotho, e ne e ntse e le moeteledipele mo maemong a tona ya ditogamaano

le mothusa-tautona.

- **Tlogelo ya ditiragalo**

Go ya ka Lekganyane (1997: 77), tlogelo e dirisiwa go akofisa nako ya diteng le ya thulaganyo. Se se raya gore mokwadi kana mmoki o ka tlogela ditiragalo tse dingwe tsa thulaganyo, kana a di akaretsa fela mme go nne mo maruding a mmuisi go di itemogela. Ke ka moo Keetile a reng:

108. Dilo tse Masire o di dirile a sa le mmotlana

109. Ka lebaka lele fa re tsaya boipuso

Mmoki o bua ka dilo tse a reng Masire o di dirile, mme ga a di bolele ka botlalo. O tlogetse dilo tseo, tse Masire a di dirileng a sa le mmotlana. Ka go bua jaana, Keetile o dirisa thekeniki ya tlogelo. Dilo tseo di tlogetswe ke mmoki ka gonne a itse fa mmuisi a di itse. Tsone dilo tse di tlogetsweng mme di itsiwe tse, ke tse di lebaganeng le tlhabololo ya Botswana, e leng twantsho ya leuba le tlhabololo ya thuto. Mosola wa thekeniki e ya tlogelo ke go gatelela tlhabololo ya Botswana mo boeteledipeleng jwa ga Masire.

- **Phapologantsho**

Cohen (1973: 182), o tlhalosa phapologantsho a re ke:

The juxtaposition of opposites, details,  
concepts or people.

Puo ya ga Cohen e tlhalosa fa phapologantsho e bua ka dilo tse di farologaneng, tse go ka tweng ga di tsamaelane. Keetile o senola thekeniki



e fa a re:

76. Ba re ke bue jalo ka rre ke tshameke
77. Ke bua jalo ka tautona wa rona ke tshameke
78. Le a bona ha a ikaelela go loga maano
79. Tautona gompieno o tshwere bothata
80. Morwa Masire gompieno o eme maemo a pula
81. Re sa le re tlhoka pula ke raya le gompieno
82. O ntse o eme maemo a pula
83. Ke raya ka a ntsha namola leuba

le:

147. Ba re mosimanyana ke yole o feta a tlhetlha
148. O golobediwa ke motho ka monwana
149. O ntse a mmita kgabetsakgabetsa
150. Mosimane yole go bitswa mang?
151. Ha re go bidiwa Mokwadi
152. O bidiwa ka kwa kgotleng yooro - Kgopo
153. Ga twe nao ditona o tlisitse ditlhogo
154. Go tewa kwa ga gabomogolo Masire

Mo meleng 76-83, go buiwa ka ditiro tsa boeteledipele jwa ga Masire tsa go tlhabolola Botswana ka go thusa setšhaba ka dijo le dithuso tse di tlhokegang ka nako ya leboa. Mela 147-153 yone e bua ka ditiro tsa mosimane yo o bidiwang gantsintsi. Mosimane yo, o lebega a itewa tsebe ke go tshameka ka ga twe o feta a tabogile, mme e kete le fa a bidiwa jaana, ga a tseye tsia. E kete ka go riana Keetile o gatelela go tlhoka maikarabelo ga mosimane yo.



Ditiro tsa ga Masire le tsa mosimane, di a farologangwa, go senola tse di bothokwa. Ke go re go farologangwa go tlhoka maikarabelo ga mosimane le go nna le maikarabelo ga ga Masire ka go boloka setšhaba mo leubeng.

- **Kgelekiso**

Go ya ka Cohen (1973: 59), kgelekiso ke go botsa dipotso tse di sa tlhokeng dikarabo, ka gonne di ikaraba ka botsone. Mo lebokong le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* thekeniki e, e senolwa mo meleng e e latelang:

120. Le se bone Masire go bopama ga gagwe.
121. A lo raya go re ntswe letona loora Masire.
122. E ka re fa a ikaeletse go belega batho
123. A rwele morafe o se kana ka sepe.
124. A tota o ka lala a ile dikgofeng? (mogolokwane)

Mmoki o botsa dipotso tse di lebaganeng le boeteledipele jwa ga Masire. O batla go itse ka maikarabelo a gagwe jaaka moeteledipele. Mo godimo ga moo, mmoki o itse dikarabo tsa dipotso tse a di botsang. Le fa a botsa moreetsi dipotso tse, ga se go re o batla dikarabo tsa tsone. Moreetsi le ene, o itse dikarabo tsa dipotso tseo. Ke go re le ene o itse maikarabelo a ga Masire. Keetile o dirisitse thekeniki e ya kgelekiso go senola se Masire e leng sone. Ke go re o baya Masire mo pepeneneng gore a lemogwe ke mongwe le mongwe. Ka go dira jalo, molaetsa wa mmoki o senoga sentle.

- **Tshobokanyo**

Mo go senoleng boeteledipele jwa ga Masire, mmoki o dirisitse dithekeniki tse thataro.

Mo dithekeniking tse, tse di tlhagelelang thata go feta tse dingwe ke **poeletso** le **poelomorago**. Ka tiriso ya dithekeniki tse, mmoki o batla go gatelela boeteledipele jwa ga Masire gore molaetsa wa gagwe o senoge sentle.

- **Se baanelwa ba bangwe ba se buang ka molwantshiwa Masire.**

Go kaiwa fa baanelwa bangwe ba sa kgotsofalele boeteledipele jwa ga Masire:

86. Ke sa le ke gamela seolo mašwi

87. A ntsaana batho ba baganetsi, ga ba ke ba nona?

Mela e, e kaya go sa itumelele boeteledipele jwa ga Masire ke baanelwa bangwe. Go sa kgotsofalele boeteledipele jwa ga Masire ga baanelwa bao, go tshwantshangwa le go tlhoka go nona mo go buiwang mo moleng 87. Seolo se se gamelwang mašwi mo moleng 86, se tshwantshangwa le baganetsi ba ba sa itumeleleng boeteledipele jwa ga Masire. Mašwi a a gamelwang mo seolong a nwela mo mmung wa sone, mme a nyelele. Fela jalo le motho a sa je sentle, kana a sa itumele ga a none. Ka go rialo, mmoki o dirisitse thekeniki ya **sekai** go senola go tlhoka go itumelela boeteledipele jwa ga Masire ke baanelwa ba bangwe.

Go ka twe thekeniki e ya **sekai** e dirisitswe go gatelela go sa itumelele boeteledipele jwa ga Masire ke baanelwa ba bangwe.

- **Dipharologantshotlaleletso**

Di setse di tlhalositswe kwa tshimologong ya karolwana eno fa go tlhalosiwa semelo sa baanelwa.

Dipharologantshotlaleletso tsa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* di lebagane le botlhale jwa ga Masire.

- **Botlhale**

Dithekeniki tse di dirisitsweng ke mmoki go senola botlhale jwa ga Masire jaaka bo mo amanya le mmuisi, tsone ke tse di latelang: **tebelelo**, **phetogotebelelo** le **phapologantsho**.

- **Tebelelo**

Mo thekeniking e ya **tebelelo**, go dirisiwa **moanedi** go bua ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo. Baldick (1990: 146), o tthalosa moanedi ka go re:

(The narrator) is the one who tells a story  
... narrators vary according to their degree  
of participation in the story.

Motiori Baldick o tthagisa ntlha ya go re moanedi ke lentswe le le dirisiwang ke mokwadi go anela mmuisi dikgang tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa. Go tiisa ntlha e, Mojalefa (1993: 90), a re moanedi yo, o ka tlhagelela ka matlhakore a a farologaneng jaaka **tebelelo**, **tebelokakaretso**, **tebelelotlhaedi** le **phetogotebelelo**. Mo tlhotlhomising e, go tla ikaegwa ka **tebelelo** le **phetogotebelelo** fela, ka ke tsone di tlhagelelang thata mo lebokong le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*.

Tiriso ya moanedi wa maemo a ntlha e kaiwa mo meleng e:

23. **Ke** a mo rata o tlhaka di bogale.
24. **Ke** a mo rata o itse go tsamaya sentle



25. **Ke a mo rata o boheho go siana**

Mo meleng e e fa godimo, moanedi wa maemo a ntlha ke ene o anelang mmuisi dikgang tse di buang ka botlhale jwa ga Masire, mo boemong jwa mokwadi. Mmuisi o lemoga moanedi yo ka tiriso ya thuanysediri ya mmui, **ke**.

Ka jalo, go ka twe mokwadi o dirisitse thekeniki ya moanedi yo o kaelang mmuisi. Moanedi yo, o dirisitswe ka motho wa ntlha mo bongweng, ke ka ntlha eo mokwadi a reng: **ke a mo rata ...**

Mokwadi o dirisitse thekeniki e ya **moanedi** go kaya ka fa Masire a leng botlhale go gaisa ba bangwe ka teng. Dikgang tse tsa botlhale jwa ga Masire ga di tthalosiwe ke mokwadi ka boene, ka jalo o dirisa moanedi go tthalosa maemo a botlhale jwa ga Masire ka gonne e kete ene o tshaba go ikgolega.

- **Phetogotebelelo**

Ka go dirisa moanedi mo boemong jwa gagwe, mokwadi o dirisa thekeniki ya **phetogotebelelo**. Lebaka (1999: 92), o tthalosa fa phetogotebelelo e le fa moanedi yo o ntseng a bua dikgang tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa a fetoga. Ka go nna jalo, thulaganyo ya dikgang ka mokgwa o, e bidiwa **phetogotebelelo**, ka jaana go tsene moanedi kgotsa lentswe lesele.

Keetile o senola **phetogotebelelo** ka go re:

40. **Ba** feta **ba** tsaya khudu e thamaga.
41. E tona **ba** e baya fa gare ga lekoko
42. **Ba** nna teng ba itapolosa sentle **ba** re.
43. A re lese Basotho nko **re** nne.



44. Hatshe re loge maano sentle

Go tla lemogwa gore mo meleng 23-25 e e buang ka moanedi wa maemo a ntlha **ke** go dirisitswe moanedi a le mongwe ka tiriso ya thuanysediri. Fela mo meleng ya 40-44, mokwadi o fetola moanedi yoo, mme o dirisa moanedi wa maemo a mangwe e leng **ba**, yo e leng motho wa boraro mo bontsing. Ka go rialo, tiriso e ya motho wa ntlha **re** mo meleng 40-44 le ya motho wa boraro mo bontsing **ba** ke mokwadi, e gatelela botlhokwa jwa botlhale jwa ga Masire. Ke go re o ka re go buiwa ke batho ba le bantsi e seng a le mongwe fela. Fa a buiwa ke motho a le mongwe, e kete ga go a lekana. Ke ka ntlha eo a tlhalosiwang jaaka motho wa boraro mo bontsing, gonne mokwadi o batla go godisa botlhale jwa gagwe.

- **Phapologantsho**

Keetile a re:

132. A ya ntlheng ya botlhabatsatsi go sekanya koo
133. Mme ntsaana o a bo a ile go senka sepe
134. Sa botshelo sone re tla se bona
135. Kana morwa Masire ga se makailakwang
136. Dilo tse dingwe di nna mo metsing di a diega
137. Ba diiwa ke go tlhapa diatla.

Mela e e nopotsweng e leng 132-134, e bua ka botlhale jwa ga Masire. E bua ka matsapa a a tsereng go batlela setšhaba ditlhokego tsa tlhabololo le tsa botshelo. Go kaiwa fa a ne a ya le kwa mafatsheng a botlhabatsatsi ka ga twe **a ya ntlheng ya botlhabatsatsi go sekanya koo**. Ka ntlha ya se, go gatelelwa maikarabelo a gagwe jaaka motho yo o botlhale mo setšhabeng.



Mo meleng ya 136-137, go buiwa ka batho ba ba sa direng tiro ya bone ka bothhale. Batho bao ba kaiwa fa ba diiwa ke **go nna mo metsing**. Ba kgoseng kwa motseng wa gaabo Masire, ke babinakwena, ka jalo ke bone ba mmoki a buang ka bone. O raya gore ga ba direle setšhaba, mme go itebile bone fela ba le bosii. Keetile o ba kaya jaaka batho ba ba seng bothhale.

Go ka twe mmoki o dirisitse thekeniki e ya **phapologantsho** go farologanya Masire le ba kgoseng, ka go re fa ene a logela setšhaba maano a tlhabololo bone ga ba akanyetse setšhaba, go ikakanyetsa bone fela jaaka go twe ba diiwa ke **go nna mo metsing ba a diega**. Thekeniki e, e gatelela bothhale jwa ga Masire go gaisa ba kwa kgoseng.

Mmoki o dirisitse **tebelelo, phetogotebelelo le phapologantsho** go senola bothhale jwa ga Masire. Dithekeniki tse di gatelelwang thata go feta tse dingwe ke **tebelelo le phapologantsho**. Phapologantsho e dirisitswe go tthalosa boeteledipele le bothhale jwa ga Masire go le gantsinyana.

### 3.2.1.2 Tshobokanyo

Mo kgaolong eno, thulaganyo I e sekasekilwe go totilwe thulaganyo ya leboko jaaka kanedi. Go ne ga tswelwa pele ka go tthalosa thitokgang fa e lebagane le leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*.

Moakanyetso ke karolwana e nngwe ya thulaganyo e e etsweng tlhoko, gonne o thusa go farologanya mefuta ya sekwalwa le go thusa mo tshokatshekong ya tthaloso ya semelo sa molwantshiwa.

Mabapi le thaetlele, go gateletswe bothhokwa le mefuta ya yone. Malebana le dikgato tsa thulaganyo go sekasekilwe tshenolo fela. Tiriso ya elemente e e tthalositsweng mo kgaolong e, ke ya baanelwa fa ba lebagane le dimelo tsa bone, go totilwe molwantshiwa fela.

## 4. KGAOLO YA BONE

### 4.1 THULAGANYO II

#### 4.1.1 MATSENO

Kgaolo e, e ya go tthalosa thulaganyo jaaka e lebagane le **dielemente tse tharo** tsa bofelo tsa **tshenolo**, e leng: **ditiragalo, nako** le **felo**. Go tla tswelelwa pele ka go sekaseka phuthologo, **setlhoa** le **tharabologo**. Go ya go wediwa ka tshekatsheko ya **metara**.

#### 4.1.2 DITIRAGALO

Kgopolo e ya ditiragalo e setse e tthalositswe mo kgaolong ya bobedi, e leng ya **diteng**. Go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 9) **ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo** di farologana le tsa diteng ka gone fa di lebagane le thulaganyo, di fiwa tiro.

Mojalefa (1995: 21); Phala (1999: 131) le Lebaka (1999: 119) ba bua fa **ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo** di thulanya **molwantshi** le **molwantshiwa**, mme thulano e, e tihole **setlhoa** sa kgotlhang. Go tla lemogwa gore ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa di emetse matlhakore a mabedi a botshelo: bosula le tshiamo. Fa go sekasekwa ditiragalo tsa **tshenolo**, go tla tsamaiwa ka lenaneo le le latelang:

- **Ditiragalo tsa tshenolo**
- **Dithekeniki** tse di dirisitsweng ke mmoki go rulaganya dikgang tsa **ditiragalo tsa tshenolo**.



#### 4.1.3 DITIRAGALO TSA TSHENOLO YA LEBOKO: *TAUTONA NGAKA QUETT MASIRE*

**Ditiragalo** tsa botlhokwa tse di bopang dikgang tsa **tshenolo** ya leboko, *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* di latelana jaana:

- Masire o fenyha ditlhopho tsa botautona.
- Leeto la ga morongwa Thama go ya go laletsa mmoki Keetile go tla go boka Tautona Masire.
- Pulosemmuso ya kholetšhekatiso ya Molepolole ka Masire.
- Tlhabololo ya thuto ya Botswana.
- Go kojwa ga baithuti ba Botswana kwa Lesotho.

Go tla latela tekolo ya **dithekeniki** tse mmoki Keetile a di dirisitseng fa a rulaganya ditiragalo tse tsa **tshenolo**. Dithekeniki tseo ke **bonako/ go akofisa nako** (measurement in terms of tempo) le **tlogelo ya dikgala/ diphatlha (gaps)**.

- **Bonako/ go akofisa nako**

Fa go sekasekwa ditiragalo tse mmoki a di tthagisang kwa tshimologong, go tla lemogwa gore fa di bapisiwa le tse di diragetseng ka nako ya tiragatso, go na le pharologano.

Go ipaakanyetsa ditlhopho le go tlohpha ka bojona, go tsere **nako** e telele. Go ya ka fa **nako ya tiragalo** ya moletlo wa ditlhopho e buisiwang ka teng mo lebokong, ke **nako e khutshwane** fa e bapisiwa le **nako e tota tiragalo ya moletlo ya ditlhopho e diragetseng** ka yone. Ka jalo go ka twe mmoki o dirisitse **thekeniki ya bonako kana go akofisa nako**.



Fa a tlhalosa thekeniki e ya bonako, Raban (1968: 57) a re:

An important event can be described at length than it took to happen, while a swathe of history may be dealt with in a paragraph. This flexibility of tempo is one of the novelist's major instruments. He can indicate the relative value of each occurrence by his handling of pace.

Puo e ya ga Raban e gatelela botlhokwa jwa **nako e e tsewang ke mokwadi go anela** mmuisi dikgang tsa gagwe, le **nako e tota e tserweng ke tiragalo** ya go nna jalo go diragala. Ka go dira jalo, mokwadi o ka gatelela botlhokwa jwa tiragalo e e rileng ya thulaganyo. Go tlaleletsa ntlha e, Komati (2000: 121) o bua fa **bonako/ go akofisa nako** e le pharologano fa gare ga **nako ya ditiragalo le nako ya thulaganyo**.

- **Tlogelo ya dikgala/ diphatlha (gaps)**

Thekeniki e ya **tlogelo ya dikgala**, e tlhalositswe mo karolwaneng ya semelo sa molwantshiwa. Go kailwe fa mosola wa **tlogelo e le go akofisa nako ka go tlogela ditiragalo dingwe** tsa thulaganyo, gore mmuisi a kgone go di ikakanyetsa ka go re a eta a itlaletsa diphatlha tse mokwadi o di tlogetseng, e ka nna ka bomo kgotsa ka phoso.

Mo ditiragalong tsa tshenolo tse di setseng di umakilwe, go lemogilwe fa tiragalo nngwe ya botlhokwa e tlogetswe ke Keetile mmoki ka namana. Tiragalo eo ke ya go bewa ga ga Masire semmuso mo setulong sa botautona. Mo tiragalong ya ntlha go buiwa ka phenyo ya gagwe mo ditlhophong. Go

tsweng foo, go buiwa fa a setse a le tautona, e bile mmoki Keetile a laleditswe go tla go mmoka. Ka jalo, **tiragalo eo ya go bewa ga gagwe mo setulong e tlogeletswe mmuisi** gore a e ikakanyetse.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re mosola wa dithekeniki tse pedi tse, e leng **bonako le tlogelo ya dikgala, ke go akofisa nako** ya go lemoga ditiro tsa tlabololo ya Botswana mo pusong ya ga Masire.

#### 4.1.3.0 Nako

Mo kgaolong ya bobedi, go tthalositswe fa **nako** e le lebaka le ditiragalo di diragalang ka lone. Go bile ga buiwa fa Lenzen (1938: 23) le Rimmon-Kenan (1983: 44) ba bua fa nako e laola ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa. Go tlaleletsa dikgopolo tse, go kailwe fa Lebaka (1999: 95) a gatelela fa mosola o mogolo wa nako e le go lemotsha mmuisi fa ditiragalo di simologang di bo di felela teng.

Go ya ka Raban (1968: 57) Mojalefa (1995: 23) le Komati (2000: 121) nako ya thulaganyo e farologana le ya diteng ka gonne e bopa mowa o o renang/ atemosefere, go nna sekai (symbol). Go tlaleletsa ntlha e, Malimabe (1998: 51) le Groenewald (1993: 20) ba kaya fa nako ya bosigo e ka fetoga ya poifo kana ya kotsi. Fa a godisa dikgopolo tse, Mojalefa (1995: 103) a re go akofisa nako go tlholega fa nako ya diteng e akofisiwa mme ya diteng yone e diegisiwa.

Mo tlhotlhomising e, go tla dirisiwa mefuta e meraro ya nako ya thulaganyo jaaka Phala (1999: 140) le Lebaka (1999: 123) ba e kgaoganya ka mokgwa o o latelang:

- Nako ya botlhokwa/ e e tsepameng
- Nako ya mowa o o renang/ atemosefere
- Nako ya sekai

Ditlhaloso tsa mefuta e ya nako di tla latela, mme e re morago ga moo mefuta eo e lebagannngwe le ka fa e dirisitsweng ka teng mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*.

#### 4.1.3.1 Nako ya botlhokwa

Lekganyane (1997: 85) le Komati (2000: 121) ba tlhalosa fa nako ya botlhokwa e le nako ya tlhago. Mojalefa (1997: 16) le Phala (1999: 141) ba re ke nako e e tshwanetseng go nna teng mo sekwalweng, ka ntlha ya fa e lebaganya baanelwa le ditiro tsa bone.

Dikao tsa nako e ya botlhokwa jaaka di tlhagisiwa mo lebokong:

4. Ke utlwile mosong go le phakela a re
5. Tautona **tsatsing le gampieno** o tla bo a gorogile
17. **Tsatsi la gampieno** ke lebagane le tautona
18. **Tsatsi la gampieno** tautona o tla nkutlwa
59. Le **gampieno** bana ba sekwele
60. Ba ja ka one fišiwela kwa sekweleng
79. Tautona **gampieno** o tshwere bothata
80. Morwa Masire **gampieno** e bile o eme maemo a pula
81. Re sa le re tlhoka pula ke raya le **gampieno**
82. O ntse o eme maemo a pula
84. **Tsatsi la gampieno** Bakwena ke a rapela
85. Ka re tsadintsako a ko o ikgamele

117. **Gampieno** ga a sa tlhwa e le thokwa tšhatšhaoka

118. Pududu ya yoo ra-Masire e tlhokoditse hela.

31. E rile **ka nnaentine sebente sekisi**

32. E rile re ile Lesotho re ya sekweleng

74. Ba sa le ba mmona **a sa le mmotlana**

108. Dilo tse Masire o di dirile **a sa le mmotlana**

109. Ka lebaka lele fa re tsaya boipuso

Fa go lekolwa ditiragalo tse di fa godimo, e leng tse di umakwang mo meleng e e ntshofaditsweng, go tla lemogwa go re nako **tsatsi la gampieno/ gampieno** e dirisitswe gantsi go feta tse dingwe. Se se kaya botlhokwa jwa ditiragalo tse di diragetseng ka nako eo fa di lebagannngwa le thitokgang: **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana.**

Ditiragalo tse di buiwang di lebagane le nako **gampieno**, di ka akarediwa jaana:

- Letsatsi la kgorogo ya ga Tautona Masire go tla go bula kholetšhekatiso (mela 5)
- Go rorisa boeteledipele jwa ga Tautona Masire (mela 79-80 le 117-118).
- Go thusa Batswana mo leubeng (79-82)
- Bakwena ba kgothadiwa go ikemela ka dinao (mela 84-85)

Nako ya botlhokwa e leng **gampieno** e gatelela botlhokwa jwa ditiragalo tse di lebaganeng le tlhabololo ya Botswana, e leng:

- Tlhabantsho ya leuba
- Tlhabololo ya thuto e kgolwane

Keetile o tlhagisa ditiragalo tse di botlhokwa ka go di lebaganya le nako ya botlhokwa e leng tsatsi la **gampieno/ gampieno**. Ke go re go boelediwa **gampieno** makgetlo a le mmalwa go re mmuisi a lemoge botlhokwa jwa ditiragalo tseo. Ka go rialo, go ka twe mmoki o dirisisa **poeletso, tsepamiso** (focalisation) kana **motifi** (motif). Ka jalo dikgopolo **tsepamiso** le **motifi**, di ya go tlhalosiwa:

- **Tsepamiso**

Komati (2000: 89) o tlhalosa tsepamiso a re:

Tsepamiso ke ka fa mokwadi a bonang dikgang ka teng, le ka fa a di tlhalosang ka teng. Ke ka moo go ka tweng tsepamiso ke tebelelo ya mokwadi.

Puo ya ga Komati e gatelela gore tsepamiso ke ka fa mokwadi/ moanelwa le fa e le moanedi a bonang dilo ka teng.

- **Motifi**

Go ya ka Lekganyane (1997: 94) motifi ke lefoko, polelo le fa e le polelwana e e boelediwang mo sekwalweng.

Go tla lemogwa go re **poeletso, tsepamiso** le **motifi** di dirisiwa gape go gatelela ditiragalo tsa fa Masire a sa le mmotlana, jaaka di kaiwa mo meleng 74-75 le 108-109.

#### 4.1.3.2 Nako ya mowa o o renang

Fa ba tlhalosa mofuta o wa nako, Phala (1999: 75) le Komati (2000: 123) ba re ke nako e e lebaganeng le khuduego ya maikutlo a mmuisi, mabapi le botlhokwa jwa se mokwadi a batlang go se gatelela. Go tlaleletsa ntlha e, Stern (1991: 89-90) o tlhalosa mowa o o renang jaana:

To establish a particular atmosphere, mood or tone, you must pay attention to your reader's short memory for sensation. If the atmosphere is foreboding, you must forbode in every page, it is cold, you must chill not once or twice, but until your readers are shivering.

Stern o gatelela maikutlo a a ka tlholwang ke mokwadi a a amang mmuisi. Go akaretsa ditlhaloso tsa basekaseki ba, Abrams (1988: 1) le Mojalefa (1997: 16) ba bua fa **nako ya mowa o o renang** e ka nna ya **poifo, boitumelo, kutlobotlhoko, letshogo** le tse dingwe.

Mofuta o wa nako, o tla lekolwa go ya ka fa o tlhagisiwang ka teng mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*.

31. E rile ka nnaentine sebente sekisi
32. E rile re ile Lesotho re ya sekweleng
33. Ke raya re tsentse dibuka ka fa legwaheng
34. Ba heta ba re koba sekwele re se lebile
35. Ra tla ka maswabi re itlhobogile
36. Ra tla ka maswabi e bile re lela



Fa go ka tlhokomelwa mela ya 31-36, go tla lemogwa gore go buiwa ka **nako ya mowa o o sa iketlang**. Mela e, e bua ka nako eo baithuti ba Botswana ba neng ba ile dithutong kwa Lesotho, e bile ba nyoretswe thuto. Ka maswabi ba ne ba kojwa ke puso ya Lesotho le dithuto tsa bone ba ise ba di wetse. Go kaiwa fa ba boetse gae Botswana ka maswabi e bile ba lela.

**Nako** e baithuti ba Botswana ba kojwang ka yone kwa Lesotho, ke **nako e e sa iketlang**, e e **utlwisang botlhoko**, ka go re e bile ba ne ba ise ba digele dithuto tsa bone. Kutlobotlhoko ya bone e ka ne e okediwa ke go re kwa Botswana ga go na yunibesithi e ba ka fetang ba tsweledisa pele dithuto tsa bone mo go yone. Ka jalo Keetile o dirisitse **nako ya mowa o o renang** o wa matlhotlhapelo go tlhalosa seemo sa maswabi sa baithuti ba Botswana kwa Lesotho. Fa go lekolwa mela ya 35-36, go lemosega fa e le gore mmoki o dirisitse thekeniki ya **poeletso** ka go re:

35. Ra tla ka maswabi re itlhobogile

36. Ra tla ka maswabi e bile re lela

Mela e, e bua ka kgopolo e le nngwe fela mo meleng e e latelanang, e e tlhomaganeng. Kutlobotlhoko e boelediwa ka tiriso ya mafoko a a farologaneng, mme ka go dira jalo, mmoki o gatelela molaetsa wa botlhokwa o e leng go tlhabolola thuto mo Botswana gore mathata a a tshwanang le a leuba a tle a rarabololwe ka kitso e e bapetsweng mo thutong.

#### 4.1.3.3 Nako ya sekai

Cohen (1973: 29) o tlhalosa nako ya **sekai** a re:

A setting may be symbolic. That is,





although it emerges concretely, it at the same time suggests a larger meaning which fuses with the tangible manifestations the author depicts.

Cohen o tlhagisa ntlha ya go re **tikologo e nako e ikaegileng ka yone, e ka emela dilo dingwe** tse di rileng, ka jalo e fetoge **sekai**. Thobakgale (1996: 91) o godisa ntlha e fa a re **nako ya sekai e tshwantsha matlhakore a mabedi** a botshelo: **tshiamo le bosula, fa motshegare o emela tshiamo, mme bosigo jone bo emela bosula**. Go ya ka Maila (1997: 79) **nako ya sekai e fetoga sekai** fa e lebagannwa le thitokgang.

Fa go elwa tlhoko **nako ya leuba** le le neng la wela Botswana, go tla bonwa fa **nako ya lešekere** leo, e ne e le e e bosula. Keetile a re:

54. Ke mo tlhobogile a ile Amerika, a ile teng
55. A ile go kopa dijo tsa botshelo
56. Le 'aana ba feta ba mo tlhabisa nku tshwana ya moreba
57. A kotama ka lengole ngwana wa ga Masire
58. A tlhotlha mahura a yone a tlala ka ditshitswana
59. Le gampieno bana ba sekwele
60. Ba ja ka one fišiwela kwa sekweleng

Mela ya 54-60 e bua ka **nako ya leuba e e gologannwang le bosula**, ka e bua ka **tiragalo e e maswe**. Ke nako e Botswana e neng e **wetswe ke lešekere le legolo la leuba**. Ke ka moo Masire o neng a patelesega go ya go kopa dithuso tsa dijo kwa mafatsheng a mangwe jaaka Amerika. Ka go rialo, mmoki o tshwantshanya leuba le bosula. E bile **nako** e, ke **e e rileng e e tsepamisitsweng** sentle ke tiragalo ya leuba la dingwaga tseo.



Mo meleng e e nopotsweng fa godimo, tlhokego ya mafura e ne e le **ka nako ya leuba**. Ka go rialo, tlhokego ya mafura e tshwantshannngwa le tlhokego ya tlhabololo kwa Botswana. Ka jalo mmoki o dirisitse thekeniki ya **sekai** go tlhalosa seemo se se maswe sa tlhabololo kwa Botswana, se se tlhodilweng ke leuba.

Mo mefuteng e meraro ya nako ya thulaganyo: **nako ya botlhokwa, nako ya mowa o o renang le nako ya sekai**, go lemogilwe fa Keetile a dirisitse dithekeniki tse nne: **poeletso, tsepamiso, motifi le sekai** go gatelela botlhokwa jwa go tlhabolola Botswana.

#### 4.1.4.0 Lefelo

Go ya ka Magapa (1997: 80) **lefel**o le lone fela jaaka nako, le fiwa tiro ya go tsweledisa thitokgang pele fa le lebagannngwa le thulaganyo. Go godisa kakanyo e, Thobakgale (1996: 93) o kgaoganya **lefel**o la **thulaganyo** ka **mefuta e meraro: lefel**o la **botlhokwa, lefel**o la **mowa o o renang le lefel**o la **sekai**.

#### 4.1.4.1 Lefelo la botlhokwa

Abrams (1981: 175) le Yelland le ba bangwe (1983: 14) ba bua fa **lefel**o la **tshwanelo** e le fa ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa di diragalelang teng. Maila (1997: 79) o tlaleletsa kgang e ka go bua fa **lefel**o le, e le fa baanelwa ba kanelo ba tshelang teng. Go akaretsa dikgopolo tsa basekaseki ba, Stern (1991: 74) a re **lefel**o leo le **baya dikgang tsa sekwalwa mo mogopolong wa mmuisi**, e bile ga go kgonege go nna le ditiragalo tsa sekwalwa tse di se nang **lefel**o le di diragalelang mo go lone.



Go tla latela dingwe tsa dikao tsa mafelo a botlhokwa go ya ka fa mmoki a di dirisitseng ka teng mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*.

26. Re kile ra mo roma **mo lebaleng**
27. Basimane ba ile go raga letlalo
28. A feta a ntsha koulu ngwana wa ga Masire
32. E rile re ile **Lesotho** re ya sekweleng. Ba heta ba re koba sekwele re se lebile.
71. Ba re **golo kwa a teng** mmaKetumile.  
**Golo kwa a teng** mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela.
152. O bidiwa ka kwa **kgotleng** yoora **Kgopo**
154. Go tewa **kwa gabo mogolo** Masire

Mo meleng ya 26-28, go tla lemogwa fa mafelo a a ntshofaditsweng a senola thekeniki ya **sekai**. Lefelo la botlhokwa, e leng **mo lebaleng** le fetoga go nna **sekai sa lefelo la botlhophelo**. Ke ka gone tiro e e dirwang ke batshameki mo lebaleng, e tshwana le e e dirwang ke batlhophi **mo lebaleng la botlhophelo**. Ka go riana, **lefelo la botlhophelo** la ditlhopho tsa dipolotiki le tshwantshangwa le lebala la motshameko wa kgwele ya dinao. Ka jalo, **lefelo la lebala la motshameko**, le fetogile go nna **lefelo la botlhophelo**. Ke gone mo lefelong le Masire a fentseng ditlhopho tsa **botautona teng**. Ka ntlha ya phenyo e, a nna moeteledipele wa maemo a a kwa godimo mo setšhabeng. Ka go dira jalo, a kgona go tlhabolola Botswana, yone kang e e leng thitokgang ya leboko le.

Keetile o boka a re:

71. Ba re **golo kwa a teng** MmaKetumile
72. **Golo kwa a teng** mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela.



Mo meleng e e fa godimo, go dirisitswe thekeniki ya **tlogelo**. Lefelo, **Golo kwa a teng** ga le buiwe ka leina. Ka jalo leina la lone le tlogetswe. Le fa go ntse jalo, leina la lefelo leo, le a itsege, ka go re go ya ka leboko, ke kwa badimong. Ka jalo leina la lefelo leo, ke teng kwa batsadi ba ga Masire ba leng teng. Mmoki o tlogetse leina la lefelo leo a sa le tthalose ka jaana o batla gore mmuisi a le itemogele. Ka go dirisa thekeniki e ya **tlogelo** ka mokgwa o, mmoki o batla go godisa tumo ya ga Masire jaaka a le botlhokwa mo go tlabololeng Botswana, yone ntlha e e lebaganeng le molaetsa wa leboko le.

Mo lebokong ga twe:

152. O bidiwa ka **kwa kgotleng yoor-Kgopo**

154. Go tewa kwa **gabo mogolo Masire**

Fa go sekasekwa mafelo a a ntshofaditsweng mo meleng ya 152 le 154 go tla lemogwa tiriso ya mafelo a botlhokwa jaaka **ka kwa kgotleng yoor-Kgopo** le **kwa ga gabo mogolo Masire**. Go ya ka leboko, **kwa gabo mogolo Masire**, ke lefelo le le lengwe le **ka kwa kgotleng yoor-Kgopo**. Ka jalo mafelo a, a raya selo se le sengwe fela. Ke go re a na le tthaloso e le nngwe fela. Go ka twe mmoki o dirisitse thekeniki ya **poeletso**. Poeletso ya lefelo e e ntseng jaana e tsepamisa gore lefelo leo le botlhokwa e le tota. Botlhokwa jwa lefelo leo bo tsamaelana le botlhokwa jwa ga Masire. Ka go rialo, thekeniki e, e tlhagisa thuto ya mmoki, e leng **mosola wa tlabololo mo Botswana**.

Mo tshekatshekong ya mafelo a botlhokwa a a setseng a umakilwe, go lemogilwe fa mmoki a dirisitse dithekeniki tsa **sekai, tlogelo** le **poeletso** go senola thitokgang ya leboko le, jaaka e le **botlhokwa jwa tlabololo mo**

## **Botswana.**

### **4.1.4.2 Lefelo la mowa o o renang**

Fa a tlhalosa mowa o o renang, Cohen (1973: 175) a re ke:

The mood or moods of a literary work created by the description of settings by the actions and words of characters, by the tone of an author through which he speaks.

Ka puo e, go gatelelwa maikutlo a mokwadi a a tsweledisiwang ke ditiro le dipuo tsa baanelwa. Go tlaleletsa kgang e Abrams (1981: 10) a re **mowa o o renang** o thusa go senola kgogedi, e e leng yone e tlhotlheletsang mmuisi mo go buiseng go fitlhela a goroga fa marara a ditiragalo a rarabologang teng. Mojalefa (1997: 17) o akaretsa dikakanyo tse ka go bua fa **lefelola mowa o o renang** le tlhola gore go nne le khuduego ya maikutlo. Ke go re mafelo a go nna jalo e ka nna a letshogo, boitumelo kgotsa kutlobotlhoko, e le a a lebaganeng le khuduego mo mmuising.

Mangwe a mafelo a mowa o o renang mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*:

32. E rile re ile **Lesotho** re ya sekweleng
33. Ke raya re tsentse dibaka ka fa legwaheng
34. Ba heta ba re koba sekwele re se lebile
54. Ke mo tlhobogile a ile **Amerika**, a ile teng
55. A ile go kopa dijo tsa botshelo

Go tla lemogwa fa mola wa 32 o kaya fa lefelo **Lesotho** le lebagane le maikutlo. Go ya ka leboko, **Lesotho** ke lefelo le baithuti ba Botswana ba kobilweng teng. Ka jalo go kojwa ga baithuti bao kwa **Lesotho**, go tlhola maikutlo a kutlwelobotlhoko mo pelong ya mmuisi, ka gonne ga a batle tiragalo eo. Ke ka ntlha eo e reng fa mmuso wa **Lesotho** o koba baithuti bao, mmuisi ene a tlhomoge pelo ka gonne o itsalanya le bone. Ka go rialo, tiragalo ya kutlwelobotlhoko e e lebaganeng le khuduego ya maikutlo a mmuisi, e godisa molaetsa wa leboko le.

Ka fa letlhakoreng le lengwe, lefelo **Amerika** lone le lebagane le khuduego ya maikutlo a boitumelo, ka go re ke lefelo le Masire a bonang thuso teng. Thuso eo yone e lebagane le go tlhabolola le go namola lefatshe la Botswana mo leubeng le le tllhasetseng. Ke ka ntlha eo mmuisi a itumelelang tiragalo e e diragalang kwa **Amerika** ya go abela Botswana dijo tsa go lwantsha leuba. Ka jalo, mowa o o renang wa lefelo le, **Amerika**, o farologana le wa la **Lesotho**. Ka go tlhagisa pharologano ya khuduego ya maikutlo magareng ga mafelo a mabedi a, Keetile o dirisa thekeniki ya **phapologantsho**. Ke go re o ngoka mmuisi gore a lemoge pharologano fa gare ga mafelo ao, mabapi le mowa o o renang. Thekeniki e, e dirisiwa ke Keetile go tlhagisa maikaelelo a gagwe a go tsweledisa pele thitokgang ya leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* e e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana**.

#### 4.1.4.3 Lefelo la sekai

Beckson le Ganz (1961: 216) ba tlhalosa **sekai** ka go re ke se se dirisitsweng go emela sengwe. Go godisa kgang e, Abrams (1985: 206) ene a re:

In discussing literature, however, the term  
symbol is applied only to a word or phrase

that signifies an object beyond itself.

Puo ya ga Abrams e tthagisa fa **sekai** se na le bokao jo bo kwa teng. Fowler (1973: 14) ene a re **sekai** se tlhola mafelo a a iseng a itsiwe. Go ya ka Prince (1987: 87) lefelo e ka nna **sekai** sa kgotlhang ya maikutlo a moanelwa. Fa a gatelela dikakanyo tsa baanelwa ba, Maila (1997: 105) a re **mafelo a sekai** ke a a tshwantshang ditiragalo tse di diragalelang mo go one, mme o boa a tswelela ka go re ditiragalo tseo e ka nna tse di molemo kana tse di bosula. Go tiisa dintlha tse, Lekganyane (1997: 85) o bua fa mokwadi wa padi ya botseka a ka dirisa sekgwa jaaka setshwantsho sa kotsi. Ka go rialo, **mafelo a dikai** a emela ditiragalo tse di rileng fa a dirisiwa mo thulaganyong ya sekwalwa.

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* mangwe a mafelo a **dikai** ke **Lesotho** le **Amerika**, jaaka a tthagisitswe mo dikaong tse di latelang:

32. E rile re ile **Lesotho** re ya sekweleng  
Ba heta ba re koba sekwele re se lebile.  
Le
54. Ke mo tlhobogile a ile **Amerika** a ile teng.
55. A ile go kopa dijo tsa botshelo.

Mo meleng e e fa godimo, lefelo la **Lesotho** le emela le go kaya tiragalo e e bosula e e diragetseng teng, e leng ya go koba baithuti. Ka ntlha ya tiragalo e, lefelo le jaanong le tshwantshwannngwa le bosula jo bo diragaletseng mo go lone, ke go re jaanong le fetoga go nna bosula. Ke ka moo **Lesotho** e fetogang go nna **sekai** sa bosula.

**Amerika** yona, ke lefelo le go diragetseng tiragalo e e molemo teng, e leng ya go abela Botswana dijo tsa go thusa mo leubeng. Ka jalo tiragalo e e fetola Amerika go nna lefelo la molemo kana tshiamo. Ka go rialo, **Amerika** le tshiamo ke selo se le sengwe, ka gonne **Amerika** jaanong e emela tshiamo.

Mo lefelong le la **sekai**, Keetile o dirisitse thekeniki ya **sekai** go tsweledisa thitokgang ya leboko pele, e leng **botlhokwa jwa go tlhabolola Botswana**.

Mafelo oomabedi e leng a **Lesotho le Amerika**, a amana le tlhabololo ya Botswana ka gonne go kojwa ga baithuti ba Botswana kwa Lesotho go tlhotlheletse kago ya Yunibesithi ya Botswana go tlhabolola thuto. Fela jalo le go ajwa ga dijo kwa Amerika go nnile le seabe mo tlhabologong ya Botswana.

## 4.2 TSHOBOKANYO

Go lemogilwe fa mafelo a thulaganyo a kgaogantswe gararo: mafelo a botlhokwa a mo go one mmoki a dirisitseng dithekeniki tse tharo, e leng: **sekai**, **tlogelo** le **poeletso**, mafelo a mowa o o renang a go dirisitsweng thekeniki e le nngwe ya **phapologantsho** go a senola le mafelo a sekai a le one a tlhagisitsweng ka thekeniki e le nngwe, e leng ya **sekai**. Dithekeniki tse, di dirisitswe go gatelela botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana.

### 4.2.1 PHUTHOLOGO

Fa a tlhalosa **phuthologo**, Serudu (1989: 52) a re ke fa ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa di tswelela pele. Maila le Mojalefa (1997: 45) bone ba re **phuthologo** e bua ka go diragala le go raraana ga dikgang tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa. Ba tswelela ka go tlhagisa fa tiro e kgolo ya



**phuthologo** e le go godisa kgogedi gore thitokgang e tswelele pele. Yelland le ba bangwe (1983: 137) ba tiisa kakanyo e ka go re:

(Development is) the Ravelling/ complication, the interest is quickened and suspense is created by the introduction of difficulties, which seem to stand in the way of a satisfactory conclusion.

BoYelland ba gatelela tharaano ya ditiragalo le go gola ga kgogedi, tse di tlholwang ke mathata a a tshwanetseng go rarabololwa. Go nonotsha ntlha e, Dietrich le Sundell (1983: 129) bone ba golaganya **phuthologo** le kgotlhang. Ba re:

Following the inciting event, the conflict is intensified through a phase of rising action and complication until a crisis, a particularly stressing event, brings on the climax.

Puo e, e kaya fa go na le kgotlhang mo ditiragalong tsa kgato ya **phuthologo**, mme kwa bofelong jwa kgato e, go tlhagelela setlhoa.

Go ka akarediwa dintlha tse ka go re phuthologo e lebagane le kgotlhang mo sekwalweng. Ke go re e simolola fa go felelang **tshenolo** teng mme go tlhagelela thaologo. Se se raya gore kgotlhannyana ya ntlha e e leng bofelo jwa **tshenolo** mme e bonala ka kgato ya thaologo e e leng tota tshimologo ya phuthologo. Ntlha e, e tiisiwa ke Malimabe (1998: 57) fa a re morago ga kgotlhannyana ya ntlha, go tsweledisiwa dikgotlhang tse dingwe tse

maikaelelo a tsone e leng go raraanyetsa dikgang tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa pele, mme bofelo jwa tsone e nne bokhutlo jwa phuthologo e e latelwang ke kgato ya setlhoa.

Ditiragalo tse di lebaganeng le phuthologo ya leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* di tla lekolwa.

Phuthologo ya ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo e simologa ka kgotlhang fa gare ga baithuti ba Botswana le batsamaisi ba Yunibesithi ya Lesotho. E rile baithuti ba sa ntse ba itebetse, ba kojwa ba ise ba fetse dithuto tsa bone.

Botswana e welwa ke leuba le le gogang dingwaga di le mmalwa. Ka ntlha ya lešekere le, baithuti ba ya dithutong kgakala kwa boLesotho. Masire jaaka moeteledipele wa setšhaba, o patelesega go ya kwa mafatsheng a a tshwanang le boAmerika go kopela Botswana dithuso tsa namolotlala teng.

Baganetsi ba makoko a kganetso, ga ba itumelele boeteledipele jwa ga Masire. Ba supa go nna kgotlhanong nae ka go kgala maiteko le maikaelelo a gagwe a go tihabolola Botswana.

#### **4.2.1.1 Ditiragalo tsa Phuthologo**

Mmoki o tlhagisa ditiragalo tsa botlhokwa di le tharo fa a rulaganya dikgang tsa **phuthologo**:

- Go kojwa ga baithuti kwa Lesotho
- Komelelo e kgolo ya lešekere e wela Botswana
- Boganetsi kgotlhanong le boeteledipele jwa ga Masire go tswa mo makokong a dipolotiki.



Fa go tlhokomelwa ditiragalo tse tharo tse di umakwang fa godimo, go tla lemogwa go re go tlhagelela dikgotlhang tse tharo mo lebokong. Dikgotlhang tse, ke tsone tse di raraanyang kgato ya **phuthologo** ya leboko le.

Jaanong go ya go sekasekwa ditiragalo tse di botlhokwa tse, jaaka di umakilwe fa godimo. Go tla tlhokomelwa gore Keetile o rulagantse thulaganyo ya ditiragalo tse ka tiriso ya dithekeniki tse pedi: **mmoatlhoa** (anti-climax) le **poeletso**.

- **Mmoatlhoa**

Holman (1972: 31) a re mmoatlhoa ke:

The arrangement of descriptive or narrative details in such an order that the lesser, the trivial, or the ludicrous confronts the reader where he expects something greater or more serious.

Holman o gatelela fa mmoatlhoa o gatelela thulaganyo ya ditiragalo ka go simolola ka tse di botlhokwa, mme go felelediwe ka tse di seng botlhokwa go le kalo.

Thulaganyo ya ditiragalo tsa leboko le, e tlisa mmoatlhoa ka go re mmoki ga a lateledisanya ditiragalo go ya ka botlhokwa jwa tsone.

Ka tlwaelo, mmoki o ne a tshwanetse go baya tiragalo e e fa gare e leng ya leuba, kwa bofelong, ka gonne ke yone e e botlhokwa go feta tse dingwe.

Seno se kaiwa ke go re tiragalo ya go kojwa ga baithuti kwa Lesotho le boganetsi jwa makoko a kganetso, ka bobedi jwa tsone, ga di botlhokwa go feta go bona dithuso tsa tlhabololo go tswa kwa mafatsheng a mangwe. Ke ka ntlha eo go tweng tiragalo ya leuba e tshwanetse go bewa kwa bofelong ga tse dingwe, ka gonne ke yone e e nang le kgogedi go gaisa tse dingwe tse pedi. Ke go re mmuisi o buisetsa go bona tharabololo ya leuba kwa Botswana e diragatswa.

Fa mmoki a rulaganya dikgang tsa **phuthologo**, o boeletsa ditiragalo tse pedi. Ya ntlha ke ya go kojwa ga baithuti, mme ya bobedi ke ya go tlhaselwa ke leuba. Tiragalo ya go kojwa ga baithuti e **boelediwa** mo meleng ya 31-36 le 62-64 ka go gatelela botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo ya Botswana mo mererong ya tsa thuto le ya go itshedisa. Kgatelelo e ka mokgwa wa **poeletso** e godisa tiragalo ya leuba. Ke ka ntlha eo mmuisi a sa gakgamaleng fa go **boelediwa tiragalo** e ya leuba mo meleng ya 54-60, gammogo le ya 79-83.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re mmoki a dirisitse thekeniki ya **poeletso** ya ditiragalo go gatelela botlhokwa jwa go inola Botswana mo leganong la tau, la leuba.

#### 4.2.2.2 Tshobokanyo

Go ka akarediwa karolwana e ka go re, mo tshekatshekong e ya ditiragalo tsa **phuthologo**, go lemogilwe fa go na le ditiragalo tse tharo tsa botlhokwa tse di rulagantsweng ka thekeniki ya **mmoatlhoa** le ya **poeletso**. Dithekeniki tse pedi tse, di dirisitswe go gatelela **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo ya Botswana**.

#### 4.2.2 Setlhoa

Fa a tthalosa setlhoa, Shipley (1970: 51) a re:

The presentation of ideas or events in ascending order of importance, least first. Now generally used to refer to the highest or culminating point in this series. In a play or story, the act or moment of action that determines the reversal; the decisive moment in a dramatic conflict.

Ka puo eno, go gatelelwa tatelano ya ditiragalo go ya ka bothokwa jwa tsone. Go kaiwa fa tiragalo ya tsielego e bile e le masisi e le yone e e bopang setlhoa, e bile sone setlhoa se, e le fa go tshwanetseng ga tsewa tshwetso teng. Ke ka moo Beckson le Ganz (1961: 35) ba netefatsang ntlha e ka go re:

The moment in a play or story at which a crisis reaches its highest intensity and is resolved. The major climax may be preceded by several climaxes of lesser intensity.

BoBeckson ba tthagisa ntlha ya gore teng fa gare ga ditiragalo tse di umakilweng tse, tiragalo e kgolo e leng ya bofelo, e tlhola tsielego e e lebaganeng le setlhoa. Ke teng fa mmuisi a letetseng go itse gore baanelwabagolo (molwantshiwa le molwantshi) ba tla wetsa dikgotlhang tsa tsielego e jang. Ke ka moo Lazarus le Smith (1983: 99) ba reng:

The protagonists confronting the most crucial obstacle and either overcoming it, or being overcome by it.

Go kaiwa fa setlhoa e le fa go emetsweng go bona phenyo kana go fennngwa ga molwantshiwa, mabapi le tsielego e a lebaganeng nayo. Ke go re jaanong mmuisi o letetse go bona fela kwa mmu wa sekara o tla welang teng. Fa a akaretsa dikakanyo tsa basekaseki ba, Malimabe (1998: 57-58) a re:

Setlhoa re ka se tshwantshaya le molato o o sugilweng kwa kgotleng, mme go emetswe fela gore selepe sa kgosi se reme, mosekisiwa a bonwe motato. Ntlha eo ke yone e fedisang maatlakgogedi, ke go re ke moo kgotlhang e fitlhang masweng gone. Dikgang ga di sa tswelera pele, bothata jole bo fedile jaanong, go setse fela tharabololo.

Ka go bua jaana, Malimabe o tlhagisa fa setlhoa e le fa kgogedi e felelang teng, mme e bile kgotlhang le yona e ile magoletsa. Mo seemong se, go emetswe tharabologo ya kgotlhang e e sa bolong go rena magareng ga molwantshi le molwantshiwa.

Fa a wetsa ditlhaloso tse tsa setlhoa, Phala (1999: 158) o bua fa setlhoa e le fa dikgotlhang tse ntseng di diragala mo tsweletsopeleng di fitlha kwa bofelong. Ka go rialo, go ka twe setlhoa ke bofelo jwa tsweletsopele.

#### 4.2.2.1 Tshobokanyo ya ditiragalo tsa setlhoa

Dikgang tsa leboko le, di fitlha fa setlhoeng mo meleng ya 86 go ya go wa 88, fa mmoki a umakang boganetsi kgatlhanong le molwantshiwa Masire teng. Ke fa e leng gore makoko a kganetso a supang go ema kgatlhanong le maikaelelo a ga Masire a go lwela tlhabololo ya Botswana teng.

Fa go sekasekwa **setlhoa**, go tla tlhokomelwa: maikaelelo a ga Masire le a makoko a kganetso.

Masire o ikaelela go tokafatsa seemo se se kwa tlase le se se maswe sa tlhabololo ya Botswana ka go lwantsha leuba le le oleng le go tlhabolola thuto e kgolwane. Makoko a kganetso one, e kete a ikaeletse go tuma mo dipolotiking fela, mme a sa supe fa a ikaelela go tlhabolola lefatshe.

Ka go bapisa maikaelelo a ga Masire le a makoko a kganetso, go dirisitswe thekeniki ya **phapologantsho**, go farologanya maikarabelo a ditlhopha tse pedi tse jaaka di iteisana borathana mo Botswana. Fa maikaelelo a ga Masire e le go tlhabolola ba kganetso bone e ka re ba batla go tuma fela mo dipolotiking.

**Setlhoa** sa leboko le, se lebagane le tiragalo ya bofelo, e leng kgotlhang magareng ga Masire le ba makoko a kganetso. Dikgang tsa tiragalo eo mo setlhoeng, di rulagantswe ka thekeniki ya **phapologantsho**, go godisa thoriso ya ga Masire malebana le go tlhabolola Botswana.

#### 4.2.3.0 Tharabologo (Denouément)

Prince (1987: 18-19) o bua fa tharabologo e le

The outcome or untying of the plot. The unraveling of the complication, the end.

Tlhaloso e, e gatelela fa tharabologo e le karolwana ya bofelo ya **thulaganyo**, fa marara a rarabologang teng. Go ka twe ke fa dikgotlhang tse di neng di ntse di diragalela molwantshiwa, di felelang teng. Abrams (1985: 162) o tthalosa kgato (phase) e ya thulaganyo ka go re:

The denouément (French for unknotting) is where the action or intrigue ends in success or failure of the protagonist, the mystery is solved or the misunderstanding cleared away. A frequently used alternative for the outcome of the plot is resolution.

Go kaiwa fa mo seemong se, **tharabologo** e ka felela ka phenyo kana ka go fenngwa ga molwantshiwa. Ke ka moo Kgatla (1988: 107) a reng **tharabologo** ke fa dikgang di ka se tlholeng di boela kwa morago teng. Brooks (1975: 883) ene a re **tharabologo** ke fa e leng gore mathata otlhe a diragatseng mo thulaganyong a tlile go rarabologa, mme e bile gantsi **tharabologo** e kgona go kopana le **setlhoa**.



Fa ba akaretsa dikakanyo tsa basekaseki ba, Peck le Coyle (1993: 86) ba re:

Denouément or ending (where) order is re-established or the characters at least come to terms with the new situation that has developed.

BoPeck ba tlhagisa fa **tharabologo** e le fa dilo tsotlhe di boelang mannong teng, kana baanelwa ba ipaakanyetsa go tshela mo seemong se sešwa, go ya ka fa go rarabolotsweng mathata ka teng.

Mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* dikgang tsotlhe tse di latelang kgotlhang ya bofelo, ke tse di lebaganeng le **tharabologo**.

#### 4.2.3.1 Tshobokanyo ya ditiragalo tsa tharabologo

Ditiragalo tsa **tharabologo** ya leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* di simolola mo moleng wa 89 go ya go wa 189, e leng wa bofelo. Di tla akarediwa ka mokgwa o:

Masire o nna moeteledipele wa sepolotiki a sa le mmotlana, ka jalo o kgona go lwela tlhabololo ya Botswana a bo a atlega mo maikaelelong a gagwe. Ka ntlha ya boeteledipele jwa gagwe, o tlhabolola thuto e kgolwane, ka kago ya kholetšhekatiso ya Molepolole. Go tsweledisa tlhabololo le tokafatso ya botshelo mo Botswana, o ya kwa mafatsheng a a kgakala a botlhabatsatsi go ya go kopa dithuso teng.

Go tla lemogwa go re **tharabologo** ya leboko le, e ikaegile ka ditiragalo di le tharo tsa botlhokwa, mme tsone ke:

- Go nna moeteledipele ga ga Masire a sa le mmotlana.
- Tlhabololo ya thuto e kgolwane ka go aga kholetšhekatiso.
- Masire o etela mafatshe a botlhabatsatsi go ya go rwalela kitso le dithuso tsa matlotlo go tla go tlhabolola itsholelo ya Botswana.

Mmoki o dirisitse dithekeniki tse tharo go rulaganya dikgang tsa **tharabologo** ya leboko le, mme tsone ke: **poelomorago**, **mmoatlhoa** le **phapologantsho**.

Fa go lebelelwa tiragalo ya ntlha, e leng ya go nna moeteledipele ga ga Masire a sa le mmotlana, go lemogwa tiriso ya thekeniki ya **poelomorago**. Mmuisi o gakololwa ditiro tse Masire a di dirileng a sa le mmotlana. Tiragalo e, e tlhaga kwa bofelong, fa go tweng:

- 108 Dilo tse Masire o di dirile a sa le mmotlana
- 109 Ka lebaka lele fa re tsaya boipuso

Ka tiriso ya poelomorago mmuisi o gakololwa le go lemotshwa ka tse di diragetseng kwa tshimologong mme tsona ke:

- 71 Ba re golo kwa a teng Mmaketumile
- 72 Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela
- 73 **Ka ba sa le ba lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire**
- 74 **Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong**
- 75 **Ba sa le ba mmona a sa le mmotlana**

Ke ka moo go tweng tiragalo ya bofelo e gakolola mmuisi ka tse di diragetseng kwa tshimologong. Ke gore tiragalo e e diragetseng kwa

tshimologong, e ipoeletsa gape kwa bofelong jwa leboko le. Ke ka ntlha eo go buiwang ka thekeniki ya **poelomorago**. Mofuta o wa **poelomorago**, o ngokela thata go gaisa e mengwe ka gonne go ka twe bofelo bo bitsa tshimologo. Ke go re ka bobedi bofelo le tshimologo di a bitsana. Ka one mokgwa o, go ka twe thekeniki e ya **poelomorago**, e tlhola kgakgamalo.

Kgakgamalo e, e tlhagisiwa ke yone tiragalo ya ntlha ya go nna moeteledipele ga ga Masire a sa le mmotlana, le go boa a nna moeteledipele a godile. Ke gone ka moo mmuisi a lemogang nnete ya gore Masire ke moeteledipele yo o okametseng Botswana yotlhe. Ntlha e, e gatelela gore Masire o sale a nna moeteledipele go tloga bonnyaneng kana bokaung, jaaka Setswana se re “nkwe e tsalwa ka mabala”. Ke yone kgakgamalo e mmuisi a nnang le karabo ya yone kwa bofelong jwa leboko le.

Thekeniki e ya **poelamorago** e boa e ipoeletsa gape mo tiragalong ya bobedi, go gatelela kgakgamalo e e builweng mo tiragalong ya ntlha ya **tharabologo**.

Fa go buiwa ka kago ya kholetšhekatiso, mmuisi o gakologelwa kago ya yunibesithi e e setseng e umakilwe kwa tshimologong ya leboko. Ka ntlha ya fa kholetšhekatiso le yunibesithi di lebagane le tlhabololo ya thuto e kgolwane tsoopedi, mme di dirwa go ya kwa bofelong, ke ka moo go tweng mmoki o dirisitse thekeniki ya **poelomorago**.

Fa go tswelwa ka go sekaseka tiragalo e ya kago ya kholetšhekatiso, go tla lemogwa tlholego ya thekeniki e nngwe gape, e leng **mmoatlhoa**. Ka tshwanelo go ka bo go buiwa ka kago ya kholetšhekatiso pele ga go buiwa ka ya yunibesithi. Teng fa, mmuisi o tlelwa ke kgakgamalo e nngwe gape ya go re go tla jang gore e re Botswana e se na madi a go aga yunibesithi e e batlang madi a mantsi, go agwe yone pele ga kholetšhekatiso. Le gale lebaka

la go dira jalo le a itsiwe. Ke go re puso ya Botswana e ne ya thulana le mathata a go kojwa ga baithuti kwa Lesotho ka tshoganyetso, ka jalo puso ya patelesega go tsaya dikgato tsa potlako go a rarabolola ka go aga yunibesithi pele ga kholetšhekatiso.

Mmoki o wetsa **tharabologo** ka go dirisa thekeniki ya **phapologantsho**. Kwa tshimologong ya leboko, go buiwa fa Masire a ne a ya bophirima (Amerika) go kopa dithuso tsa twantsho ya leuba teng, mme jaanong go kaiwa fa a ile kwa mafatsheng a botlhabatsatsi go kopa dithuso tse dingwe gape.

Go ya go lebelelwa gore thekeniki e ya **phapologantsho** e dirisitswe jang go tlhagisa thuso ya Amerika le ya mafatshe a botlhabatsatsi fa go rulaganngwa tiragalo e ya bofelo ya **tharabologo**. Mmoki o bapisa mefuta e mebedi e ya dithuso gore mmuisi a lemoge e e leng botlhokwa go gaisa mo magareng ga tsone. Go lemogwa fa thuso ya Amerika e le botlhokwa go gaisa ya mafatshe a botlhabatsatsi ka gonne ke e kgolo, fa ya mafatshe a botlhabatsatsi yone e le e potlana. Keetile o dirisa thekeniki e go godisa kgogedi go tlhotlheletsa mmuisi go buisa go fitlhela a wetsa leboko le.

#### 4.2.4 Tshobokanyo

**Tharabologo** ya ditiragalo tsa leboko le, e rulagantswe ka ditiragalo tse tharo tsa botlhokwa. Tsone ke ditiragalo tse di senotsweng ka tiriso ya dithekeniki tse tharo, mme tsone ke: **poelomorago**, **mmoatlhoa** le **phapologantsho**. Botlhokwa jwa dithekeniki tse, ke go godisa kgogedi gore mmuisi a patelesege go buisetsa pele go fitlhela a fetsa leboko le.

### 4.3 METARA JAAKA THULAGANYO E E TLHOMAMISITSWENG YA POKO

Pele fa go ka sekasekwa metara jaaka thulaganyo e e tlhomamisitsweng ya leboko la *Tautonga Ngaka Quett Masire*, go botlhokwa go tthalosa lereo le metara le a mangwe a a tsamaelanang le lone. Fa ba tthalosa metara, Peck le Coyle (1993:46) ba re:

Metre means the pattern of stressed and unstressed syllables in a line of poetry.

BoPeck ba tthagisa ntlha ya go re metara ke ka fa go rulagantsweng ka teng dinoko tse di tobelediawang le tse di sa tobelediawang mo lebokong. Fa a tthalosa noko, Swartz (1996:1103) a re ke lefoko kana karolo ya lefoko e e buegang gangwe fela (produced with a single breath effort) mo lebokong. Poeletso ya dinoko mo lebokong e ka tlhola moribo/morethetho le morumo. Malebana le moribo (rhythm) Boulton (1973:17) a re:

Both words (rhythm and metre) when used concerning English poetry, refer to the pattern of stresses. Rhythm I shall take as meaning every possible aspect of this metre as meaning the symmetrical, repetitive pattern of stresses. Rhythm thus includes metre, but metre is relatively a small part of rhythm.

Boulton o gatelela **kamano ya moribo le metara** go ya ka poko ya Seesimane, le fa go ntse jalo go ka twe seno se ama le poko ya Setswana. O

bua fa **metara** e le karolwana ya botlhokwa ya **moribo**. Fa a tlhagisa tlhaloso ya **moribo**, Korg (1959:20) a re:

The most prominent, audible feature of poetry is rhythm. In poetry as in music, rhythm is the result of alternating arrangement of contrasting sounds.

Puo e, e tlhagisa fa **moribo** mo lebokong o utlwiwa ka ditsebe go ya ka fa go tswakilweng medumopuo e e farologanyeng ka teng. Khoali (1995:25) o tiisa kgang e ka go bua fa **moribo** e le go rethetha kana go kibakibela ga mela ya leboko fa go bokwa. O tswelela ka go tlhalosa fa **moribo** wa poko ya Setswana o ikaegile ka maikutlo a tiragalo e leboko le buang ka yone. Mosekaseki yo, o boa a gatelela ka go re **moribo** o lemogwa ka go refosana ga bolelele jwa mela ya leboko, kana wa utlwala fa go lebilwe palo ya dinoko. O wetsa ka go bua fa dipoeletsomodumo e leng dipoelotsotumanosi le dipoeletsotumammogo, di ka bontsha moribo fa e le go re medumo e boelediwa gararo kana go feta. **Morumo** le one o ka tlholwa ke poeletso ya dinoko, jaaka Korg (1959:28) a re:

Rhyme is the similarity in sound between the syllables at the end of two (or more) lines of poetry.

Se Korg a se gatelelang ke go re **morumo** ke poeletso ya dinoko e e tshwanang kwa bofelong jwa mela ya leboko. Dikgopolo tse dingwe tse di amanang le **metara**, e leng **kgaotso**, **enjambamente** le **setlhoa sa moribo/moretheto**, **sešura** le tsone di tla tlhalosiwa jaana:



- **Kgaotso (pause)**

Proctor le ba bangwe (1995:1037) ba re kgaotso ke:

A short period in which something such as a sound or an activity is stopped before continuing again.

Puo ya boProctor e tlhagisa fa kgaotso e kaya boikhutso jo bokhutshwane pele ga go tswelera pele gape.

- **Enjambamente (Enjambement)**

Fa a tlhalosa enjambamente, Wales (1989:146) a re:

Taken into metrics and prosody from the French to refer to the “striding over” of a sentence from one line of poetry to the next ... enjambed lines are opposed end stopped lines or line structures where the last coincides with a normal grammatical break such as the end of a clause or sentence marked graphemically <, >, <, >.

Wales o gatelela fa enjambamente e lebagane le **molatheto** o o se nang dikgaotso.

- **Setlhoa sa moribo/morethetho (Penultimate summit)**

Pei le Gaynor (1954:163) ba tlhalosa fa **setlhoa sa moribo** e le noko e e latelelang noko ya bofelo mo moleng wa leboko.



- **Sešura (caesura)**

Preminger (1980:25) a re sešura ke:

A rhetorical and extra metrical pause or phrasal break within the poetic line. If the pause occurs near the beginning of the line it is called initial, near the middle of the line medial, if near the end, terminal.

Puo e, e gatelela fa sešura se ikaegile ka dikgaotso tse di fitlhelwang mo **molathetong** wa leboko.

Tshekatsheko ya **metara** mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* e tla latela.

De Groot (1946:19-20), Shipley (1972:34), Abrams (1981:102) le Sebeok (1960:145) ba tlhalosa fa **metara** e le paterone e e tlhomamisitsweng e e bopilweng ka mokgwa wa go lekalekana.

Go ya ka Groenewald (1993:34) metara wa Sepedi o farologana le wa mafatshe a Bophirima, fa go lebilwe **dintlha tsa tekatekanyo** jaaka **morumo** wa kwa bofelong jwa mela o ne o sa dirisiwe go tlhalosa **metara**. Mo puong ya Sepedi le gone mo pokong ya segompieno, **morumo** ga o botlhokwa go le kalo. Se se botlhokwa go ya ka **metara**, bogolo jang wa diteme tsa Sesotho go akarediwa le Setswana, go lebilwe thulaganyo ya dielemente tsa poko jaaka **poeletso ya medumo ya puo le segalo**. Se se laolang dinoko, ke difonimi (medumotiro) tse di rulaganyetsang moribo mmogo le lefoko, kutu ya lefoko le polelwana. Mo godimo ga moo Saporta (Sebeok 1960:237) o tlhalosa fa dielemente tse tsa puo e le dipharologantsho tsa thutapuo tse di



ipoeletsang, fa Damane le Sanders (1974:173) bone ba bua ka poapoeletso e e tlhagelelang ka poeletso ya dikakanyo tsa makaelagongwe.

Fa a akaretsa dikakanyo tsa basekaseki ba, Groenewald (1993:35) o tlhalosa **gore metara** o bopilwe ka dikarolwana tsa puo e leng: melao e mebedi ya metara: molao wa kgaogano le molao wa kutlwano. Melao e, e ya go tlhalosiwa ka botlalo fa go sekasekwa **metara** wa leboko le.

#### 4.3.1 Tshekatsheko ya metara wa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*.

Tiro ya ntlha e nnile go tlhalosa metara. Jaanong go tla tlhokomelwa ka fa **metara** o tsamaelanang ka teng le go rulaganngwa ka melao e mebedi e e kaiwang ke Groenewald (1993: 3). Tiro e kgolo ya tlhotlhomisi e, ke go netefatsa gore se mmoki a se kwadileng e le sebopego sa sekwalwa, a mme se tlhagisa **metara**.

Fa go lebelelwa se se kwadilweng ke mmoki Keetile mo tsebeng nngwe le nngwe, go ka twe ke sengwe se se tshwanang le leboko. Ke go re se na le mela e e tshwanang le ya leboko, ka e sa tshwane le ya kanedi. Fa go nopolwa mola o o tshwanang le wa leboko le la ga Keetile *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* go ka twe mokwadi o kwadile leboko la mela e 189.

Fela go tla lemogwa go re mokwalo o na le go tsietsa ka gonne one o sa supe metara. Mokwalo o bonwa ka matlho fa go buisiwa fela, ga o utlwiwe ka ditsebe, ke go re ga o reediwe. Mo mabokong a segompiano, metara wa leboko o lemogwa ka matlho, fa mo mabokong a setso o utlwiwa ka ditsebe fela.



Jaanong go ya go netefadiwa fa leboko le la ga Keetile e le leboko le le ka kaiwang le na le **metara**; e ka nna ka tebo ya matlho fela, kana le gone go reediwa ka ditsebe.

□ **Molao wa kgaoganyo**

Fa o tthalosa **molao wa kgaoganyo**, Mojalefa (2000:12) o bua go re ke molao o mogolo wa ntlha wa **metara**. O tsweledisa kgang e pele ka go tthalosa gore kgaoganyo e a buang ka yone, e lebagane le mo go nang le kgaotso e a e tthalosang gore ke **sešura** se se kgaoganyang dikarolo tsa **metara**. O wetsa ka go re, fa go ka tlhokomelwa molawana o wa **metara** tota, ke wa pateletso. Se se kaya gore molawana o, o tiisa **metara**, fa **sešura** sone se senya **metara**. Ka jalo **metara** o lebagane le **molatheto** mongwe le mongwe. Fa e le poko, melatheto e ka utlwana ka ntlha ya go re **molatheto** mongwe le mongwe ke lerefosi la **metara**.

Fa go buiwa ka **molatheto**, go tewa mola wa leboko. Fa leboko le ka nna le melatheto e se kae, maatla a poko yotlhe a ka nna le pateletso ya go re molelwane o nne **sešura**. Ka jalo go nna teng ga molelwane, go netefadiwa ke kgaotso eo fa go rulaganngwa melatheto.

□ **Sešura**

Mojalefa (1995:23) o tthalosa **sešura** ka go re ke kgaotso ya **metara** ka ntlha ya gore se bapisa dikarolwana tsa **molatheto**. Fa a tsweledisa kgang e pele Grammont (1960:43) o bua gore **sešura** se dirisiwa jaaka molelwane wa boammaaruri mo moleng wa leboko. O tthalosa gore molelwane o, o tiile, fela ga o tlise bofelo jo bo tshwanang le kgaotso. Go ya ka Brown (1966:137) **sešura** ga se buiwe fela mo mmoki a batlang teng, ke ka gonne se na le tiro



e e tiileng mo pokong.

- **Tiro ya sešura**

Go na le ditiro tse di farologaneng tse di lebaganeng le **sešura**. Mo godimo ga moo, fa dikarolo tsa pego le tshwaelo di sekasekwa sentle, go tla lemogwa gore go na le ditiro tse di malebana le **sešura**. Ditiro tse ke:

- Go tshwaya molelwane wa **metara** go ya ka dikarolo le go kgaoganya dikarolo tse tsa **metara** mme seo se bonagala sentle kwa bokhutlong jwa puo kana tshwaelo ya leboko le fa e ka nna pina, ke go re, se amanya dikarolo tsa metara, e bile se a di kgaoganya.

Mo tlhokomelong ya molao wa kgaoganyo, go ya go salwa morago lenaneo le le latelang le le tiileng go dirisiwa mo molaong o:

- **Kgaotso ya kgaoganyo**

- **Enjambamente**

- Kgaotso ya kgaoganyo**

Go na le mefuta e mebedi ya **dikgaotso tsa kgaoganyo** mo pokong. **Dikgaotso** tseo ke tse di lebaganeng le dipolelwana tse di ikemetseng, tse di se nang dikarolo tsa **metara** le dipolelwana tse di ikemetseng, mme di na le dikarolo tsa **metara**.



#### 4.3.2 Dipolelwana tse di se nang dikarolo tsa metara.

Dipolelwana tsa mofuta o tse di dirisitsweng ke mmoki wa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* di ya go sekasekwa go totilwe mela e metlhano e e tlhophilweng go tswa mo lebokong le, ya 71 go ya go 75, ka ntlha ya go re maikaelelo a tlhotlhomisi e, ga se go sekaseka metara wa leboko lotlhe fela ke go netefatsa gore a leboko le, le na le thulaganyo e e rileng ya **metara**.

- 71 Ba re golo kwa a teng mmaKetumile
- 72 Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela
- 73 Ka ba sa le ba lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire
- 74 Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa  
mabotobotong
- 75 Ba sale ba mmona a sa le mmotlana

Fa go buisiwa mela e ka kelotlhoko go tla lemogwa gore mmoki o e rulagantse ka polelo e le nngwe. Mo godimo ga moo, mela e, ga e a ikemela. Fela fa go ka buisiwa leboko le lotlhe go tla tlhokomelwa gore go na le dipolelo tse di se nang dikarolo tsa **metara**. Dipolelo tsa go nna jalo ke tse:

- O hunele kgaitsadiaka Raboalwa e lebagane le bareetsi)
- Itaa nnaka! (bareetsi)
- Ngwanu! (bareetsi)
- Go tla reng? (bareetsi)
- Monkana-a-rona! (bareetsi)
- Kgaola mmama re a tsamaya! (mmoki)
- Kgaola mmama! (mmoki)
- Ka rre! ka rre! (mmoki)
- Pula! (bareetsi)

#### 4.3.2 Dipolelwana tse di nang le dikarolometara

Le fa mmoki a sa supe dikgaotso mo mafelelong a mela, fela dikgaotso tsona di teng gonne di utlwala ka tsebe. Ka jalo, tlhotlhomisi e, e ya go supa dikgaotso tse go leka go kgaoganya dikarolo tsa **metara** tsa mela ya 71-75. Go tla dirisiwa letshwao la (/) go kaya kgaotso e nnye le letshwao (II) go emela kgaotso e tona.

- 71 Ba re golo kwa a teng mmaetumile (/)
- 72 Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela (/)
- 73 Ka ba sa le ba lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire (/)
- 74 Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa  
mabotobotong (/)
- 75 Ba sa le ba mmona a sa le mmotlana (//)

- **Enjambamente**

E setse e tlhalositswe kwa tshimologong ya karolwana ya tlhaloso ya **metara**. Fa go ka buisiwa mela e metlhano e e tlhophilweng, go tla lemogwa gore mmoki ga a dirisa sedirisiwa sa metara e leng **enjambamente**, fela o dirisitse **kgaotso** jaaka sedirisiwa sa botlhokwa sa **metara**. Ka jalo mo tlhotlhomising e, ga go ye go sekasekwa **enjambamente** ka jaana e sa bonale mo lebokong le.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re molao wa kgaoganyo o lebagane le go kgaoganngwa ga **metara** ka dikarolo tse pedi gongwe le gongwe kana go feta. Fa go sekasekwa molao wa kgaoganyo, go tshwanetse go tlhokomelwa **dipharologantsho** tse pedi tsa **metara**, e leng **kgaotso** le **enjambamente**. Go lemogilwe gore mo lebokong la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, mmoki o



dirisitse **pharologantsho** e le nngwe fela e leng ya **kgaotso**, go rulaganya leboko la gagwe.

□ **Molao wa kutlwano**

Mojalefa (1995:22-23) o tlhalosa gore fa polelwana e ka kgaoganngwa, e tshwanetse go nna le **dikarolo tse di utlwanang**, kana **tse di tshwanang** le fa e le tse di boelediwang. Dikarolo tse, di bidiwa **dikarolo tsa metara**, fa fela di golaganngwa ke **molao wa kutlwano**. De Groot, (10\962: 32) a re fa a sekaseka **metara**, o bua fa **molatheto** mongwe le mongwe o bopilwe ka dipaka di le mmalwa, bogolo jang di le pedi, tse di nang le dinoko tse di lekanang.

Go tla lemogwa gore **melatheto** mengwe ga e lekane ka dinoko, fela se ga se reye gore ga e na **metara**. Se sengwe gape se se botlhokwa, ke go re **molatheto** o na le **setlhoa sa moribo**. Fa **molatheto** o na le ditlhokego tsotlhe tsa **metara**, go buiwa gore **molatheto** o, o na le **metara** o o tiileng. Fa **molatheto** o se na ditlhokego tseo, go ka twe leboko leo ga le na **metara** gotlhelele, ka jalo ga se **molatheto** kana mola wa leboko. Mo puong ya Setswana, go neela sekao, ke mo dianeng mo go fitlhelwang tiriso ya **metara** sentle go tshwana fela le mo lebokong. Dikao tsa mo dianeng ke tse di latelang:

- Kgosi thotobolo/e olelwa matlakala //
- Ngwana yo o sa le leng/ o swela tharing //
- Mosadi tshwene/ o jewa mabogo //

Go tla lekolwa fa diane tse di fa godimo di na le **metara** jaaka leboko. Temogo ke go re, le fa palo ya dinoko e sa lekane, fela **ditlhoa tsa moribo**

di a lekana mo dianeng tsotlhe tse di kailweng fa godimo.

- Palo ya dinoko  
6                      8
- Kgo-si-tho-to-bo-lo/ e-o-le-lwa-ma-tla-ka-la  
8                      6
- Ngwa-na-yo-o-sa-le-le-ng/ o-swe-la-tha-ri-ng  
5                      6
- Mo-sa-di-tshwe-ne/ o-je-wa-ma-bo-go

Dinoko tsa dikarolo tsa **metara** tsa diane tse, ga di lekane gotlhelele, mme fela pharologanyo ya bongwe kgotsa bobedi e ka tota e batlile go se kaye se, ke go re go ka twe, le fa go ntse jalo, gona go na le **metara**.

Go tla latela tshekatsheko ya **ditlhoa tsa moribo** ka fa di rulagantsweng ka teng go ya ka kgonagalo ya kgaotso go bona fa le tsone di lekana kgotsa di sa lekane:

- 2                      2
- Kgo:si thotobo:lo/ e ole:lwa matlaka:la //  
2                      2
- Ngwa:na yo o sa lele:ng/ o swe:la thari:ng //  
2                      2
- Mosa:di tshwe:ne/ o je:wa mabo:go //

**Ditlhoa tsa moribo** tsa diane tse, di a lekana gonne ke tse pedi mo karolong ya **metara** mongwe le mongwe.



Go tla gakologelwa gore go dirisiwa letshwao la (/) go emela kgaotso e nnye le (//) go emela kgaotso e tona fa letshwao (: ) lone le emela setlhoa sa moribo.

Fa go sekasekwa molao wa kutlwano mo meleng ya 71-75 ya leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, go ya go salwa lenaneo le le latelang morago:

- Palo ya dinoko
- Palo ya ditlhoa tsa moribo
- Poeletso, go kobilwe kutlwano ya ditlhaloso kgotsa melawana ya thutapuo.
- Palo ya dinoko le ditlhoa tsa moribo

1. Ba-re- go:lo-kwa-a-te:-ng-M-ma-Ke-tu-mi:-le
2. Go:-lo-kwa-a-te:-ng-mo-sa:-di-yo:-o-le-mo-n:-na-ba-a-i-pe:-la
3. Ka- ba-sa:-le-ba-le-mo:-ga-ti:-ro-tsa-ga-Ma-si:-re
4. Ka:-na-n-tšwa-nya:-na-ya-ma-i-ta-a-se-ba:-ta-e-bo:-nwa-ma-bo-to-bo-to:-ng
5. Ba-sa:-le-ba-m-mo:-na-a-sa:-le-m-mo-tla:-na

Dinoko	Ditlhoa
14	3
20	6
15	4
23	5
14	4

Ela tlhoko: Letshwao (: ) le kaya setlhoa sa moribo.

Temogo ke go re:

Mola wa ntlha le wa botlhano, e lekana ka palo ya dinoko, e leng 14, mme e farologana ka palo ya ditlhoa tsa moribo, ka e le tharo le nne ka go





latelana. Mola wa boraro le wa botlhamo e lekana ka **palo ya ditlhoa** tsa moribo ka di le **nne** gongwe le gongwe, fela e farolagana ka **palo ya dinoko**. Mola wa boraro o na le tse **15**, fa wa botlhamo one o na le tse **14**. Mola wa bobedi o na le **dinoko tse 20** le **ditlhoa tsa moribo di le 6**, fa wa bone o na le **dinoko tse 23** le **ditlhoa tsa moribo di le tlhano**.

\* **Kutlwano ya poeletso le melawana ya thutapuo.**

Go mo pepeneng gore fa go buiwa ka poeletso le melawana ya thutapuo, go a bo go totilwe popego ya mela ya leboko go ya ka dikarolwana. Dikao ke tse di latelang mo meleng ya 71 go ya go 75:

1. 71 Ba re **golo kwa a teng** MmaKetumile
2. 72 **Golo kwa a teng** mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela
3. 73 Ka ba **sa le** ba lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire
4. 74 Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e **bonwa** mabotobotong
5. 75 Ba **sa le** ba **mmona** a **sa le** mmotlana

**Golo kwa a teng** e boelediwa mo meleng ya 71 le 72, **sa le** e boelediwa mo go ya 73 le 75, fa **bonwa (mmona)** yone e boelediwa mo meleng ya 74 le 75. Ke one mafoko a a boelediwang mo dikarolong tsa **metara** tsa mela ya 71-75.

\* **Tlhaloso ya melawana ya thutapuo yone e tsamaya jaana:**

Mo meleng ya 71 le 72 MmaKetumile le **mosadi** ke **makaelagongwe** e bile a dirisitswe jaaka **didiri tsa lediri** kgotsa **kopulatifi** fa MmaKetumile mo



moleng wa 71 le **monna** mo go wa 72 e le **malatodi** go ya ka thutabokao mme e le **didiri tsa kopulatifi** “... kwa a teng ...” **Masire** mo moleng wa 73, **ntšwanyana** mo go wa 74, le **mmotlana** mo go 75 di utlwana ka tlhaloso le bokao ka go re go buiwa ka **Masire** fa a sa le monnye (mmotlana), ka gonne bobedi jo, bo dira tiro e le nngwe ya bogale le botlhale. Ditlhaloso tsa **lemoga** mo moleng wa 73, **bonwa** mo go 74 le **mmona** mo moleng wa 75 le tsone di utlwana ka tlhaloso ya bokao bo le bongwe.

Ka jalo fa go buiwa ka **metara**, go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa melao e mebedi ya **metara** e leng **molao wa kgaoganyo** le **wa kutlwano**. Melao e mebedi e, le yone e na le lenaneo le le rileng la tshekatsheko. **Molao wa kgaogano** o laolwa ke kgaotso le enjambamente, fa **wa kutlwano** one o laolwa ke palo ya dinoko, ditlhoa tsa moribo, le poeletso kana tlhaloso ya thutapuo.

#### 4.5 TSHOBOKANYO

Mo kgaolong e ya bone, **thulaganyo II** e lekotswe mabapi le dielemente tse tharo tsa bofelo tsa **tshenolo**; **ditiragalo**, **nako** le **lefelu**. Ditiragalo di sekasekilwe malebana le dithekeniki tse pedi, e leng **go akofisa nako/kelo** le **tlogelo** ya dikgala tse di gatelelang molaetsa wa leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, o e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlabololo mo Botswana**.

**Tikologo** e lebeletswe go ya ka dikarolwana tsa yone tse pedi: **nako** le **lefelu**. Mabapi le **nako**, go lemogilwe fa e arogantswe ka mefuta e meraro, mme yone ke: **nako ya botlhokwa**, **nako ya mowa o o renang** le **nako ya sekai**. Dithekeniki tse di dirisitsweng mo **nakong ya thulaganyo** ke **poeletso**, **motifi**, le **tsepamiso** mo go gatelelang molaetsa wa leboko le. **Lefelu** lone le kailwe fa le kgaogantswe gararo: **lefelu la botlhokwa**, **lefelu la mowa o o**



**renang le lefelo la sekai.** Mmoki o dirisitse dithekeniki tse go senola **lefelō: tlogelo, poeletso le phapologantsho** go gatelela botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana. Go bonwe fa **tikologo** e le botlhokwa ka le yone fela jaaka baanelwa, e laola **ditiragalo tsa thulaganyo** ya sekwalwa.

Dikgato tsa bofelo tsa thulaganyo ya sekwalwa le tsone di lekotswe: **phuthologo, setlhoa le tharabologo.** Mabapi le phuthologo go lemogilwe fa e na le ditiragalo tse tharo tsa botlhokwa tse di senotsweng ka dithekeniki tsa **mmoatlhoa le poeletso.**

Setlhoa sa leboko le, se lemogilwe fa se rulagantswe ka thekeniki e le nngwe fela, e leng **phapologantsho** mo go godiseng thorisō ya ga Masire.

Malebana le tharabologo, go fitlhetswe fa e ikaegile ka ditiragalo tse tharo tsa botlhokwa, tse le tsone di senotsweng ka tiriso ya dithekeniki tse tharo, e leng: **poelamorago, mmoatlhoa le phapologantsho** go godisa kgogedi ya leboko le.

E ntse e le mo kgaolong eno, go sekasekilwe **metara** jaaka thulaganyo e e tlhomamisitsweng ya poko, mme ga lemogwa fa **metara** o lebagane le melao e mebedi: **molao wa kgaoganyo le molao wa kutlwano.**

## 5. KGAOLO YA BOTLHANO

### 5.1 SETAELE

#### 5.1.1 MATSENO

Kgaolo e, e ya go itebaganya le **setaele** go ikaegilwe ka **tirisiso ya puo**, **dipharologantsho tsa setaele** (style markers) le **dithekeniki tsa setaele**.

Mo kgaolong ya ntlha, go tlhalositswe fa setaele e le mokgwa o mokwadi a dirisang puo ka teng go tlhagisa maikutlo a gagwe. Fa a tsweledisa kang e pele, Groenewald (1993: 28) a re:

- setaele se lemogwa ka tiriso ya polelo
- mokwadi o lebaganya polelo eo le thitokgang e e leng tebaganyo ya gagwe
- kwa ntle ga go tlhalosa se se buiwang, polelo eo e tsweledisa maikutlo a mokwadi pele ka dipharologantsho tsa setaele.
- dipharologantsho tseo tsotlhe di amana ka ntlha ya thitokgang ka gore di e tsweledisa pele.

Groenewald o gatelela gore go na le dikarolwana tse di bopang setaele. O bitsa dikarolwana tse, **dipharologantsho**. Marggraff (1996: 49) o netefatsa tlhaloso e ya **dipharologantsho** ka go re:

The style of a text is the sum of stylistica used to activate the mood or emotional attitude which the perfect author takes towards his theme.



Nopolo e, e kaya fa **dipharologantsho tsa setaele** di thusa mokwadi go lebaganya maikutlo a gagwe le thitokgang. Mojalefa (1995: 175) o akaretsa dikgopolo tse ka go bua gore **dipharologantsho tsa setaele** di lemogwa ka go golagangwa le thitokgang, mme e re morago ga moo di bapisiwe ka botsone gammogo le go di bapisa le **dithekeniki tsa setaele**.

### 5.1.2 Tshekatsheko ya dithekeniki le dipharologantsho

**Dipharologantsho** tse di dirisitsweng ke Keetile fa a rulaganya leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* di tla sekasekwa.

Maikaelelo a tlhohlomisi e, ga se go sekaseka **dipharologantsho** tsotlhe tsa leboko le, ka gonne tlhohlomisi e, e ka nna telele thata. Go tla tlhophiwa mela e e rileng e e lebaganeng le thitokgang ya leboko, mme e bile e tlhagisa maikutlo a mmoki. Mmoki Keetile a re:

- 71 Ba re golo kwa a teng MmaKetumile
- 72 Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela
- 73 Ka ba sa le ba lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire
- 74 Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa  
mabotobotong
- 75 Ba sa le ba mmona a sa le mmotlana

Fa go tlhokomelwa mela e e kaiwang fa godimo ka kelotlhoko, go tla lemogwa gore boeteledipele jwa ga Masire bo kaiwa fa bo itsege mo lefatsheng le kwa badimong. Go bolelwa fa Masire a sale a itshupa go tswa bonnyaneng jwa gagwe gore go goleng ga gagwe o ya go nna moeteledipele wa botlhokwa.



Nopolo e, e tsamaelana le **thitokgang** ya leboko, e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlabelolo mo Botswana**, ka gore temana e e nopotsweng mo lebokong le, e lebagane le tlabelolo ya Botswana ka boeteledipele jwa ga Masire.

Go tla lemogwa gore maikutlo a mmoki ke a a lebaganeng le tlotlo ya ga Masire mo lefatsheng le kwa badimong. Yone tlotlo e, e lebagane le tiro ya gagwe e leng go tlabelola Botswana, yone kgang e e tlhokisang Batswana boroko, ke go re e ama batho le badimo ba Botswana.

Maikutlo a ke one a yang go tlhokomelwa thata fa go sekasekwa karolwana e ya leboko.

Fa mela e e ya go sekasekwa, go tla tlhokomelwa mola ka mola go tsweledisa dithekeniki tse di dirisitsweng ke Keetile.

#### 71. Ba re golo kwa a teng MmaKetumile

Dithekeniki	Dipharologantsho
- Tlogelo	-ba
- Le tlhalosi la felo	-kwa a teng
- Bontsi	-ba
- Paka jaanong	-re
- Letlhalosi la felo	-golo -kwa -teng
- Leina	MmaKetumile



Ka jalo go tla latela tshekatsheko ya dithekeniki le dipharologantsho tsa karolwana e ya leboko e e umakilweng fa godimo.

**Tlogelo**

- ba
- kwa a teng
  
- **Ba** e e simololang mola wa temana e e nopotsweng, e supa tlogelo. Ke go re go na le se se tlogetsweng. Go tlogetswe batho. Ka go rialo, **ba** e emela batho ba ba tlogetsweng ba. Mmoki o tlogetse batho bao ka gonne a lemoga gore mmuisi o tla ba itse. Ka jalo batho ba ba tlogetsweng ba ba tshwanetseng go itsiwe ke mmuisi, ke ba ba itseng Masire. Se se raya gore batho ba ba itseng Masire ba, ke Batswana.
  
- **Kwa a teng** le yone e kaya tlogelo e e dirisitsweng ke mmoki fa a rulaganya leboko le. Le fa Keetile a tlogetse lefelo le a sa le bitseng ka leina, Moreetsi o itse lefelo leo. Fa go tlhokomelwa **kwa a teng** thata go ka twe e supa kwa batho, e bong batsadi ba ga Masire ba ileng teng. Ka jalo, kwa batho bao ba leng teng, ke kwa badimong.

Go tla lemogwa gape gore mmoki o tlogetse lefoko **leng** mo moleng o:

71. Ba re golo kwa a teng ...

Gonne ka tlwaelo mmoki, o tshwanetse go ka bo o kwadile jaana:

71. Ba re golo kwa a (**leng**) teng ...



Mmoki o tlogetse **leng** go akofisa nako ya mola o. Se sengwe gape se se dirileng gore mmoki a tlogele lefoko **leng** ke go re o itse fa moreetsi a lemoga gore **leng** o tlogetswe. Ka jalo mmoki o dirisa thekeniki e ya tlogelo go gatelela lefelo le le rileng, gonne **leng** e lebagane le lefelo. Lefelo le le gatelelwang ke thekeniki ke **kwa badimong**, ka ke kwa batsadi ba ga Masire ba **leng** teng. Keetile a re:

- **kwa a teng** ...

e seng **fa a teng** ... Go bua jaana go kaya fa **kwa** a gatelela **bokgakala jwa lefelo** le le kaiwang.

- **Bontsi**

-**Ba**

Fa ba tlhalosa se bontsi e leng sone, Weiner le Hawkins (1984: 451) ba re ke:

Form of a noun or verb used in referring to  
more than one person or thing.

Basekaseki ba, ba gatelela fa **bontsi** bo amana le palo e e rileng ke go re e e fetang bongwe. Keetile a re:

**Ba** re ... (go kaya bontsi)

Mme ga a re

**A** re ... (go kaya bongwe)





Ka go dira jaana, Keetile o supa gore fa motho a le mongwe e le ene a buang, e kete tumo ya boeteledipele jwa ga Masire ga e a lekana, ka go re lentswe la motho a le mongwe, ga le na thata e e kalo go feta mantswe a batho ba le bantsi. Ka tiriso ya **-ba**, Keetile o raya matshwititshwiti a setšhaba sa Botswana, ga a reye motho a le mongwe. Kgang e, e lebagane le go thusiwa ga setšhaba, e seng motho a le mongwe fela.

- **Paka Jaanong**

Hornby (1995: 912) o tlhalosa **paka-jaanong** ka go re:

The verb that expresses action or state happening or existing at the time of speaking.

Puo ya ga Hornby e tlhalosa fa **paka-jaanong** e bua ka ditiragalo tse di diragalang mo nakong ya jaanong.

Fa go elwa tlhoko **-re** mo moleng wa ntlha wa temana e e tlhophilweng go tla lemogwa fa e le **thito ya lediri e e mo pakeng ya jaanong**. **-Re** e amana le tiro e e dirwang mo nakong ya jaanong. Ka go rialo **-re** o gatelala **paka ya jaanong**. Mmoki o gatelela tiro eo ka fa e leng botlhokwa ka teng, gore batsadi ba ga Masire ba dirile tiro ya botlhokwa ya go tsalela setšhaba sa Botswana moeteledipele. Ka jalo thulaganyo e e ntseng jaana ya puo ya mmoki, e lebagane le thekeniki ya **paka-jaanong**. Keetile o dirisitse thekeniki e, go godisa boeteledipele jwa ga Masire le go supa fa tiro ya gagwe ka nako ya fa a bokwa e tswelletse go diragala.

- **Letlhalosi la Felo**

Cole (1955: 341) o tlhalosa **letlhalosi la felo** ka go re:

Primary locatives constitute the simplest type, being formed from nouns and pronouns by suffixing or prefixing **go-** (while) secondary locatives are formed from the primary type by the additional use of the prefixal formatives ‘**fa- kwa- (ko-)**’ and ‘**mo-**’

Fa Cole a tlhalosa letlhalosi la felo, o gatelela fa le na le dipopi tse le itsegeng ka tsone, e leng ditlhogo **go-, kwa- (ko-)** le mogatlana **-ing**.

Mo lebokong ga twe:

71. Ba re **golo kwa a teng** mmaKetumile.

Fa go lebiswa letlhalosi la felo e leng **golo kwa a teng** go tla lemogwa fa polelwana e, e bopilwe ka dikarolwana tse tharo tsa letlhalosi la felo, e leng tlhogo **go-, letlama (preposition) kwa-** le mogatlana **-ing**. Dikarolwana tse ke: **tlhogo, letlama le mogatlana**.

- **Tlhogo go- le letlama kwa-**

Go ya ka Mogapi (1984: 145), **golo** ke letlhalosi la felo le le bopilweng ka tlhogo **go-** le thito **-lo**. Go ya go tlhokomelwa ka fa tlhogo e, e dirisitsweng ka teng mo moleng o o tlhophilweng. **Go-** ke tlhogo e e dirisitsweng ke



mmoki Keetile go supa lefelo le le rileng, **golo kwa a teng** e leng **lefelo le le sa buiweng** ka leina, mme le itsege. **Lefelo** leo ke **kwa badimong** kgotsa **baswing**, kwa batsadi ba ga Masire ba leng teng.

- **kwa**

Ke letlama le le dirisitsweng ke Keetile go rulaganya mola o. Le lone, le supa **lefelo** le le rileng, e leng badimong, kwa go kaiwang fa e le kwa batsadi ba ga Masire ba leng teng.

Keetile o dirisitse **tlhogo ya letlhalosi le letlama** ke go re tsoopedi go tthagisa kgatelelo e e rileng, gonne go a kgonega go dirisa letlama **kwa-** le le nosi kwa ntle ga tlhogo **go-**, jaaka go ka twe:

**kwa a teng** MmaKetumile o a ipela.

Go gatelela lefelo leo, Keetile o dirisitse **tlhogo le letlama** go totomatsa molaetsa wa gagwe, bogolo jang ka go dirisa tlhogo **go-**, ka gonne ga se gantsi tlhogo e, e dirisiwa e le esi. Gantsi fa e dirisiwa le dipopi tse dingwe tsa letlhalosi la felo, go supa fa letlhalosi leo le feleletse, mme ka go rialo, go lemosoga sentle fa **go gatelelwa letlhalosi leo la felo**.

- **Mogatlana -ing**

**-ing** yona mo moleng o, e supa **lefelo le le rileng**. Tota go ka twe botlhalosi jwa yone bo letse teng fa **mogatlaneng** o wa **letlhalosi la felo**, o letseng teng.

Keetile o dirisitse thekeniki ya **letlhalosi la felo** go tsweledisa maikaelelo a gagwe pele, e leng go senola **mosola wa boeteledipele jwa ga Masire** mo



**tthabologong ya Botswana.** Tiriso e ya **letlhalosi la felo** le le feleletseng, e ntshetsa mo pepeneneng le go totomatsa gore mo lebokong le, go buiwa ka lefelo lefe.

- **Leina**

Palmer (1981: 18) o tthalosa leina ka go re:

Indeed traditional grammar often defines the noun as distinct from adjective, verb, preposition etc. as the name of person or thing.

Kgang ya ga Palmer e kaya fa leina le tthalosa dilo kgotsa batho. Ka jalo le farologana le dikarolo tse dingwe tsa puo. Cole (1955: 113) o tsweledisa kgang e pele ka go bua fa go na le mofuta ya **mainamatswa go tswa mading** e e farologaneng, mme a re:

The great majority of derivative nouns are of verbal origin. Such deverbative nouns may be either personal in significance, usually with the final vowel -i, or impersonal usually with the final vowel -o.

Molepathutapuo yo, o gatelela fa go na le mofuta wa maina a a tswang mo mading mo puong, a e ka nnang a batho le a e seng a batho. Thekeniki e ya leina e ya go tlhokomelwa go ya ka fa Keetile a e dirisitseng ka teng mo moleng o. Mo lebokong ga twe:



Ba re golo kwa a teng **mmaKetumile**.

Leina le, **MmaKetumile**, le bopilwe go tswa mo thitong ya lediri **tuma**, mme le na le tlhogo **mma-** le **thuanyisediri ya mmui 'ke'** jaaka gongwe 'nna ke tumile'. Mabapi le tlhogo ya leina, Cole (1955: 126) a re:

Many personal names are prefixed by rra- (father of) or mma- (mother of). Those often, but not always arise from the custom by which parents adopt the name of their first born child, to which is prefixed rra- or mma.

Cole o gatelela gore fa maina a botswa, go ka dirisiwa ditsela tse di farologaneng jaaka go gokelela **tlhogo** fa pele ga lediri. Ke ka ntlha e Keetile a dirisang **mma-** fa pele ga thuanyisediri ya mmui **ke** le thito ya lediri **tuma**, go bopa leina **mmaKetumile**.

Thito ya lediri **tuma** e dirisiwa mo go kayeng batho ba ba tumileng, ka go re ke yone e tshotseng bokao jwa leina le, e leng go itsege gotlhe, go tuma jaaka leboko le bua. **MmaKetumile** e bong **mmaagwe motho yo o tumileng ke motsadi wa mmokiwa Masire**, yo tota e leng ene a tumileng. Ka go rialo go ka twe Keetile o dirisitse thekeniki e ya **leina** go godisa leina la mmokiwa, e bile gape leina le la mmokiwa le ile mareelelong la bo la nna ina lebe seromo.

Mo moleng o, Keetile o dirisitse dithekeniki tse tlhano: **tlogelo, bontsi, paka jaanong letlhalosi la felo** le **leina** go godisa botlhokwa jwa boeteledipele jwa ga Masire.

72. Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela.

Dithekeniki	Dipharologantsho
Lesupi	-yoo
Lekopanyi	-le
Thulaganyo (ya didiri/ didirwa mo polelong)	-mosadi le monna
Thuanyisediri	-ba
Leitiri	-ipela

- **Lesupi**

**-yoo**

Cole (1955: 130) o tthalosa lesupi ka go re:

Normally the demonstrative pronouns are used in reference to the things which are in sight, but in narrative they may be used of things which have been seen at some time in the past; and in conversation they often refer to something which has been previously mentioned.

Tthaloso ya ga Cole e gatelela gore lesupi le emela se go kileng ga buiwa ka sone. Fa ba tswaledisa ntlha e pele, Mogapi (1984: 84) le Sekeleko (1997: 24) ba re lesupi la Setswana le na le dikgato di le tharo, jaaka mo go: **yo yoo** le **yole**. Snyman le ba bangwe (1991: 33) ba bua fa ditiro tsa botlhokwa tsa lesupi e le go **tthaola sediri le sedirwa go ya ka bokgakala** jwa sone le sebui, le go kaya batho kana dilo tse go kileng ga buiwa ka tsone.



Dintlha tsa botlhokwa tse di gatelelwang ke basekaseki ba, ke tse di latelang:

- Lesupi le bua ka se go setseng go builwe ka sone.
- Le na le dikgato tse tharo, e leng ya ntlha yo ya bobedi yoo le ya boraro yole.
- Le tlaola sediri le sedirwa go ya ka bokgakala jwa sone le sebui.
- Fa le dirisiwa le leina, le supa kgatelelo.
- Lesupi yoo le bua ka se go setseng go builwe ka sone.

Yoo e supa **MmaKetumile**, yo o builweng mo nakong e e fetileng. MmaKetumile ga a sa tlhole a le teng mo gare ga batho ba ba buang ka ene, ke go re ditiro tse a di dirileng, di amana le nako e e fetileng. Nngwe ya ditiro tseo ke go tsholela setšhaba moeteledipele. Yone tiragalo e, e gatelelwa ke lesupi yoo. Ka jalo go totomadiwa botlhokwa jwa motho yo o kaiwang a dirile tiro e ntle. Se ke sone se se gatelelwang ke mmoki mo moleng o.

- **Lesupi le na le dikgato tse tharo**

Lesupi le botšwa ka go gokelelwa megatlana -o le -le mo tlhogong yo-. Lesupi yo- ke la kgato ya ntlha, le go ka tweng le emela lefatshe le le ka kwano, e leng la batshedi, le Masire le mmoki ba leng teng mo go lona. Mo popong ya lesupi la kgato ya boraro, go gokelelwa -le mo tlhogong yo- go kaya lefelo le le kgakaka le sebui gammogo le sebuisiwa, kwa go ka tweng ke kwa Modimong, kwa e leng gore go kgakala le batshedi le baswi.

Mo moleng o wa bobedi, Keetile ga a bue ka dikgato tse pedi tse, (ya ntlha le ya boraro) mme o bua ka kgato ya bobedi ya lesupi, e leng yoo. Lesupi yoo le kaya gore motho yo go buiwang ka ene, e bong **MmaKetumile**, ga a



kgakala le sebui, mme o kwa lefelo le le kwa badimong/ baswing e leng mabitleng. Ka Setswana go tlwaelesegile gore mabitla a nne gaufi le malwapa. **Lefelo** le, ke teng kwa e leng gore **Masire le ba losika ba kopanela le badimo ba bone teng**. Ke lone lefelo le go ka tweng Keetile o bua ka lone. Ka jalo **MmaKetumile** le ba bangwe ba ba tlhokafetseng bogologolo, ba gaufi le Masire, ga ba kgakala nae mo go kalo.

Go ka twe Keetile o dirisitse **thekeniki** e ya **lesupi la kgato ya bobedi** go supa kgolagano magareng ga Masire le mmaagwe le baswi ba bangwe ba losika.

– **Lesupi yoo go tthaola sediri le sedirwa**

Go ya go lekolwa tiro ya lesupi **yoo** e leng ya **go tthaola sediri**. **Sediri se se tthaolwang** fano, ke **mosadi** yo e leng **mmaKetumile**. O tthaolwa fa gare ga basadi ba bangwe. Ka jalo o botlhokwa. Botlhokwa jwa gagwe bo lebagane le boeteledipele jwa ga Masire.

Gape, go ka twe lesupi le **yoo**, jaaka le dirisitswe le leina le le le ka yang e leng **mosadi, mmaKetumile**, le supa **tsepamiso** ya motho yo go buiwang ka ene. Ntlha e, e tlhalosega sentle fa go lebelelwa tlhaloso ya ga Cole (1995: 130) e e ikamanyang le go re lesupi ke leemedi. Ka jalo, **fa e le leemedi**, mme le dirisitswe le leina le le ka bong le le emela, **le a le gatelela go le tsepamisa**. Jalo he, **mosadi yoo**, e kaya **tsepamiso** ya se go buiwang ka sone. Mosadi yo go buiwang ka ene, ke e ne fela yo o tthaolegileng sentle mo gare ga ba bangwe. Ga go na pelaelo epe gore gongwe e ka nna motsadi wa ga **Ketumile Masire**. Ke ene **yoo** jaaka lesupi la kgato ya bobedi le kaya. Ene yo e leng gore o gaufi le sebuisiwa. Bogaufi jo gape bo lereng sentle tumelo ya gore baswi ba rona Batswana, ba na le rona ka dinako tsotlhe.



Keetile a re **mosadi yoo** mme e bile e seng **yole** yo o ka bong a lebalesegile, yo o gaufi le mmuisiwa jaaka go setse go kailwe.

- **Lekopanyi**

-le

Malao le ba bangwe (1987: 277), Hawkins (1988: 169) le Kolln (1990: 397) ba bua fa **lekopanyi** e le **lefoko le le gokanyang dikarolo tse dingwe** tsa puo mo polelong. Ke go re **go ka golaganngwa leina le leina** ke go re; **sediri le sediri**, kgotsa gone **go kopanya dikapolelo, ee**, le tsone dipolelo tota. Keetile a re:

Golo kwa a teng **mosadi yoo le monna**  
ba a ipela.

Fa go tlhokomelwa mola o ka kelotlhoko, go tla lemogwa gore **lekopanyi le**, le dirisitswe go kopanya maina a mabedi, **mosadi le monna**, didirwa tse go buiwang tiro ya **lekopanyi** ka tsone le didiri tsa lediri **ba a ipela**. Tiro ya **le** e gokagane le lesupi **yoo** ka gonne mmoki a re **mosadi yoo le monna**. Maemo a **lekopanyi le**, a pateletsa gore tiro ya **lekopanyi le** e tlhalositswe malebana le lesupi **yoo**.

Ka tlwaelo, mo ngwaong ya Setswana, monna ke ene tlhogo ya lelwapa. Ka jalo le mo puong ke ene a tshwanetseng go buiwa pele, mme mo moleng o, Keetile o bua **mosadi** pele. Ke ka go re **MmaKetumile**, e bong **mosadi**, ke ene a tshotseng moeteledipele, e bong **Masire**. **Lekopanyi le** le gatelela batho ba babedi, **mosadi le monna**, ba e leng batsadi ba ga **Masire**. Seno se netefatsa tshwaragano ya bone mabapi le mmokiwa. Boitemogelo ke go re



tiro ya lekopanyi le e ka amanngwa le puo e e buiwang mo **Beibeleng**, mo lokwalong lwa ga Genesi (2: 24) fa go twe:

Ke ka moo monna a tla tlogelang rraagwe  
le mmaagwe, a ngaparela mosadi wa  
gagwe; mme ba tla nna nama e le nngwe.

Temana e, e gatelela **kgolagano magareng ga monna le mosadi**. **Kgolagano** e e buiwang mo go Genesi, e tshwantshiwa le e e tlhagisiwang ke lekopanyi le ka gonne monna (rraagwe Masire) le mosadi (mmaagwe Masire) ke batsadi ba ga Masire. Gape go ka twe ke nama e le nngwe ka gonne ba golagantswe ke **ngwana wa bone Masire**, yo e leng **moeteledipele wa setšhaba sa Botswana**. Thekeniki e ya **lekopanyi** e bontsha fa Masire a tshotswe ke batsadi ba ba kopantsweng ke lenyalo, ba e leng nama e le nngwe jaaka *Beibele* e kaya. Tota go ka twe Masire o tswa mo **lelwapeng lwa batsadi boobabedi**, ba ba nyalaneng ka fa molaong.

- **Thulaganyo (ya didiri/ didirwa mo polelong)**

**mosadi yoo le monna**

Fa a tlhalosa **thulaganyo** ya mofuta o, Marggraff (1997: 41-42) a re:

The relationship between word, between words and sentences is called microstructure ... microstructure is used in connection with “smaller units” the biggest of which being the sentence.

Marggraff o gatelela thulaganyo ya polelo le dikarolwana tsa yone, gore e botlhokwa mo puong. Rose le Purkins (1981: 39) bone ba re:

The position of a word in a sentence will normally decide its function.

Basekaseki ba, ba tlhalosa fa maemo a lefoko mo polelong a le botlhokwa thata. Ke go re lefoko la go nna jalo le nna le tiro e e rileng go ya ka go re le fa kae mo polelong. Mo lebokong ga twe:

Golo kwa a teng **mosadi** yoo le **monna** ba a ipela.

Fa go lebisisiwa mola o, go tla lemogwa fa lefoko **mosadi** go ka twe le mo maemong a a sa tlwaelesegang mo puong. Ka tlwaelo mo puong, mola o, o ka bo o lebega jaana:

.. **monna** yoo le **mosadi** ...

Keetile o tlhophile go dirisa **thulaganyo** e e keteng ga e a tlwaelesega go ngoka kgogedi ya mmuisi ka gone fa go dirisiwa se se sa tlwaelesegang, go tlhola phisegelo e e rileng ya mmuisi. Ka jalo mmoki o dirisitse **mosadi** mo maemong a **monna** go fetola thulaganyo e e tlwaelesegileng mo moleng o, go godisa kgogedi.

- **Thuanyisediri**

**-ba**

Aarts le Aarts (1988: 75) ba tlhalosa thuanani ka go e akaretsa. Ba re:

Concord in the finite verb phrase is agreement in person and/or number between the subject of the sentence and the finite mood ... where a singular subject requires a single verb and a plural subject required a plural verb.

Basekaseki ba, ba bua fa **thuanani** e tliša tumelano magareng ga sediri le tiro e e dirwang. Mogapi (1984:105) o farologanya **thuanani** ka mefuta e mebedi: **thuananisediri** le **thuananisedirwa**. O tšwelela pele ka go tlhalosa fa **thuanani sediri** e tšwa mo tlhogong ya leina, e bile e tliša bokao jo bo utlwalang mo polelong.

Fa go tlhokomelwa dikgopolo tša basekaseki ba, go tša lemogwa fa ba tlhagisa diponagalo tša **thuanani** di le nne, jaana:

- **Thuanani** e tliša tumelano magareng ga sediri le tiro e e dirwang.
- Go na le mefuta e mebedi ya **thuanani** e e lebaganeng le lediri, e leng **thuananisediri** le **thuananisedirwa**.
- **Dithuanani** tšoopedi di tšwa mo tlhogong ya leina, ke go re e ka nna sediri kgotsa sedirwa.
- **Thuananisediri** e tliša bokao jo bo utlwalang mo polelong ke go re e **tliša thuanano** (concordial agreement) magareng ga sediri le thito ya lediri.



Diponagalo tse di yang go sekasekwa mo moleng o o kailweng, ke **ya ntlha** le **ya boraro**, ka go lemogilwe fa e le tsone di lebaganeng thata le **thuanyisediri ba**. Keetile a re:

72. Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo  
le monna **ba** a ipela.

- Thuanyi e tlisa tumelano magareng ga sediri le tiro e e dirwang.

Fa go tlhokomelwa mola o o nopotsweng fa godimo, go tla lemogwa fa maina **mosadi** le **monna** e le **didiri** tsa tiro e e dirwang. Ba bidiwa **didiri** ka gone ke bone ba dirang tiro ya go ipela.

Lefokwana **ba** ke **thuanyisediri** ka go re ke lone le tlišang tumelano e e rileng magareng ga **didiri** tse, e leng **mosadi** le **monna** le tiragalo e e diragalang, ke go re **mosadi** le **monna** di dirisiwa tiro e le nngwe ke **thuanyisediri ba**. Di tshwaraganngwa le go tsalanngwa ke **thuanyisediri** go dira tiro e e tshwanetseng go dirwa ke **didiri** tse pedi. Tiro e kgolo ya **thuanyisediri ba** ke go tsalanya le go pateletsa gore **didiri** tse pedi tse, gore di dire tiro e le nngwe fela.

- **Thuanyisediri e tswa mo tlhogong ya leina**

**Ba** ke tlhogo ya bontsi jwa maina **mosadi** le **monna**. Ka mantšwe a mangwe, **thuanyisediri ba** e tsalanya maina a setlhopha sa batho mo bontsing. Ka jalo **didiri mosadi** le **monna** di ikaegile ka **thuanyisediri ba** gone fa go se na **ba**, mola o, o ka se nne le bokao jo bo feletseng. **Thuanyisediri ba** yone e ka nna ya dirisiwa e le yosi mo polelong, gone le fa **didiri** tse pedi tseo di se yo, e kgona go bopa polelo e e nang le bokao jo bo utlwalang. Ka

jalo **ba** e botlhokwa gonne e kaya didiri tseo. Se se raya ga re **ba** e raya batsadi ba ga Masire, ba e leng bone ba dirang tiro ya go itumela thata. Ka jalo go ipela mo, go lebagane le go bona mmokiwa, e bong ngwana wa bone, a tlahabolola Botswana.

Keetile e dirisitse thekeniki e ya **thuanyisediri** go totomatsa tiro ya boeteledipele jwa ga Masire mo Botswana, jo bo nnileng teng ka ntlha ya go tsholwa le go godisiwa ke batsadi boobabedi e leng **mosadi yoo le monna wa gagwe**, ba jaanong ba ipelang ka ngwana wa bone (**ba a ipela ...**)

- **Leitiri**

**-ipela**

Viljoen le Sekeleko (1997: 26) ba bua fa **leitiri** le botšwa ka popi **-i**, mme fa popi e e dirisiwa le madiri, modumopuo wa ntlha wa kutu ya lediri, o a thatafadiwa. Ba tswelela ka go tlahlosa fa tiro e kgolo ya **leitiri** e le go supa gore se se dirwang ke sediri, se diragala mo go sone sediri.

Dintlha tsa botlhokwa tse di tlhagisiwang ke boViljoen ke tse pedi tse di latelang:

- **Thatafatso ya modumopuo** wa ntlha wa lediri ka ntlha ya popi **-i**.
- **Tiro** e e dirwang, e **diragala mo sediring**.

Go ya go sekasekwa dintlha tse go ya ka fa di lebaganeng le leitiri **ipela** jaaka fa le dirisitswe ke mmoki go rulaganya mola o. Keetile a re:



72. Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo le  
monna ba a **ipela**.

- Thatafatso ya modumopuo wa ntlha wa leitiri **ipela** ka ntlha ya popi **-i**.

Leitiri ipela le bopilwe go tswa mo thitong ya lediri **bela**. Fa **leitiri** le le botswa go tswa mo thitong ya lediri, go tlhagelela **thatafatso ya modumopuo b** o e leng wa ntlha wa thito ya lediri **bela**, mme o fetogele go modumo **p**. Phetogomodumo e ya thatafatsho, e tlisiwa ke go gokelela popi **-i** mo thitong ya lediri **-bela** go bopa leitiri **ipela**:

bela > ibela > ipela

- **Sediri se itira tiro**

Mo moleng o, go fitlhelwa didiri tse pedi: **mosadi le monna**. **Didiri tse, di dira tiro e le nngwe fela ya go ipela**. Ka ntlha ya leitiri **ipela** didiri tse pedi tse, di dira tiro e e diragalang mo go tsone. Tiro e ya go **ipela**, e kaya go itumela thata. Ka jalo **mosadi le monna**, ba e leng batsadi ba ga Masire ba itumeletse boeteledipele jwa morwa wa bone, jo bo amanang le go tlhabolola Botswana.

Go ka twe Keetile o dirisitse leitiri **ipela** go godisa thoriso ya boeteledipele jwa ga Masire, kgang e e lebaganeng le tlhabololo ya Botswana.

Dithekeniki tse tlhano tse: **lesupi, lekopanyi, thulaganyo e e sa tlwaelesegang ya mafoko, thuanysediri le leitiri** di dirisitswe ke Keetile go totomatsa Masire jaaka moeteledipele wa botlhokwa mo go tlhabololeng



Botswana.

- **Papiso ya mela 71 le 72**

Go na le thekeniki e e kopanyang mela e mebedi e. Thekeniki e, e bidiwa **tshekagano**, e e leng mofuta mongwe wa poapoletso. Malao le Motsielwa (1991: 7) ba e tlhalosa ka go re:

Ke mafoko a a tshwanang, a eme motsheka  
mo meleng e e latelanang, mme a sa  
lebagana.

BoMalao ba gatelela poeletso ya mafoko mo meleng e e latelanang mo tlhalosong ya bone ya **tshekagano**. Moloti le Legodi (1995: 26-27) ba tswaledisa kgang e pele ka go bua fa tshekagano e laolwa ke ka fa mafoko kana dipolelwana di rulagantsweng ka teng ka tsela ya poeletso mo meleng. Ba tlhagisa fa poapoletso kana poeletso e akaretsa tshekagano ya go tswa mojang go ya molemeng le fa e le ya go tswa molemeng go ya mojang.

Fa go lebelelwa mela ya 71 le 72 ya leboko le, go tla lemogwa gore mmoki o dirisitse tshekagano ya go tswa mojang go ya molemeng:

71. Ba re **golo kwa a teng** mmaKetumile  
**Golo kwa a teng** mosadi yoo le monna  
ba a ipela.

Go tla lemogwa gore **golo kwa a teng** mo moleng wa 71 e boelediwa mo moleng wa 72. Sekapolelo se, se sekame fa go lebiwa mo moleng wa 71 go ya go wa 72. Ke ka moo poeletso ya mofuta o, e bidiwang **tshekagano**. Go





ya ka tebo ya matlho, se se boelediwang se bonala se le **ntlheng ya letsogo la moja**, ke go re go ya **ntlheng ya pheletso ya mola** mme fa o le mo go mola 72, poeletso e **ntlheng ya tshimologo**, mme ke ka moo e bidiwang tshekagano ya go tswa mojang go ya molemeng. Mo meleng e mebedi e, **tshekagano** e kaya mofuta mongwe wa poeletso/ poapoeletso ke go re e tsepamisa mofuta o o rileng wa poeletso.

- **Ka ba sale ba lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire**

Mola o o fa godimo o ka lokololwa jaana go ya ka **tiriso ya dikarolopuo** mme tota go lebilwe dithekeniki:

Dithekeniki	Dipharologantsho
Lekopanyi	-ka
Thuanyisediri	-ba
Lediriletlhaedi	sale
Thuanyisediri	-ba
Thito ya lediri	-lemoga
Tlogelo	di- (mo go tiro)
Lerui	-tsa ga Masire
<b>Poeletso</b>	<b>-ba</b>
<b>Poeletsotumanosi</b>	<b>a</b>

- **Lekopanyi**

**ka**

Go boletswe gore **lekopanyi** ke lefoko le le kopanyang dikarolo tse di farologaneng tsa puo. Mo moleng wa boraro wa temana e e tlhophilweng **ka**



o kopanya mola **Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela (72) Ka ba sale ba lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire (73).**

Tiro ya lekopanyi **ka** ke go kopanya dikgopolo tse pedi tse di fitlhelwang mo meleng e ya 72 le 73.

Go tla lemogwa gore se se botlhokwa se se kaiwang ke **lekopanyi** le, ke go golaganya lefelo le batsadi ba ga Masire ba leng teng (badimong) le boeteledipele jwa ga Masire mono lefatsheng (Botswana), ka mafoko a mangwe, mafelo a mabedi a, a na le bokao bo le bongwe, e leng go gatelela botlhokwa jwa ga Masire mo Botswana le kwa go borraagwe mogolwa-golwane (badimong).

- **Lediriletlhaedi**  
**sa le**

Fa a tthalosa lediri-letlhaedi, Cole (1955-280) a re:

Deficient verbs are so termed because they do not themselves constitute complete predicatives. They cannot stand alone but must be followed by a subordinated verb, termed the complement ... Furthermore deficient verbs usually occur only in a limited series of tenses and are not capable of the full range of conjugation. Finally, many deficient verbs are also defective, having some other terminate vowel than the typical -a.

Molepathutapuo yo, o bua fa madirimatlhaodi e le mafoko a a thusang madiri. Jaaka e se madiri a a feletseng, ga a kgone go ikemela ka nosi. A dirisiwa mo dipakeng di se kae fela, mme bontsi jwa one ga a felele ka tumanosi e e tlwaelesegileng ya **-a**.

Mo moleng o, **sa le** ga a kgone go ikemela a le nosi, mme o dirisitswe go thusa thito ya lediri **-lemoga**. Ba ba thusiwang go lemoga ditiro tsa ga Masire, ke batsadi ba gagwe.

Go ka twe tiro ya **sa le** ke go supa batsadi ba ga Masire, fa **lemoga** e supa Masire ka boene. Se se lemogwang fa ke go re ditiro tsa batsadi ba ga Masire di thusa go bonagatsa tsa ngwana wa bone, e bong Masire. Ka jalo tiro ya lediriletlhaedi le **sa le** ke go tlaelelsa ditiro tsa boeteledipele jwa ga Masire.

- **Thito ya lediri**

### **lemoga**

Ke karolwana ya botlhokwa e e leng yone e bopang lediri. Viljoen le Sekeleko (1997: 22) ba tthalosa lediri ka go re:

Lediri ke karolo e e botlhokwa ya polelo.  
Lediri la Setswana le na le modi le dipopi tse di farologaneng, tse e leng: popi ya kganetso, thuanyisediri, popi ya pakajaanong, popi ya leitiri, thuanyisedirwa, modi wa lediri, dikatoloso tsa lediri, le mogatlana.



Balepathutapuo ba, ba tlhalosa dikarolwana tse di botlhokwa tse di bopang lediri la Setswana. Mo moleng o wa boraro, go fitlhelwa e le gore **thito** kana **kutu** ya lediri **lemoga** ke yone e dirisitsweng go kaya lediri. Go tlaaletsa se lediri e leng sone Kolln (1990: 411) a re lediri ke:

One of the four form classes traditionally  
thought of as the action word in a sentence.

Mosekaseki yo, o bua fa lediri e le lefoko le le kayang tiro e e rileng. Binnick (1991: 3) ene a re lediri ke karolo ya puo e e lebaganeng le pharologanyo ya nako, ke gore paka. Botlhokwa jwa lediri ke go tlhagisa tiro e e dirwang. Tiro e e dirwang mo moleng wa 73, e ikaegile ka thito ya lediri **lemoga**, mme tiro yone ke ya **go lemoga**. Potso ke go re go **lemogwa eng?** Mmuisi o lemoga **ditiro tse di botlhokwa tsa boeteledipele** jwa ga Masire.

Ka go rialo, mmoki Keetile o dirisa **thito ya lediri, lemoga** go tsweledisa pele botlhokwa jwa ga Masire, e leng jwa go etelela lefatshe la Botswana pele.

- **Tlogelo**

-di

**Tlogelo** e go buiwang ka yone fa, e ka nna ya lefoko, karolo ya lefoko, le fa e le sekapolelo le polelo. Keetile o dirisitse **tlogelo ya karolo ya lefoko** mo moleng wa 73 ka go re o dirisitse leina **tiro** jaaka e kete le mo bongweng, ntswa le le mo bontsing. Mmoki o **tlogetse tlhogo ya setlhopha sa bolesome di-** ya leina le, ka maikaelelo. Maikaelelo ao ke a go akofisa nako ya go lemoga ditiro tse di lebaganeng le boeteledipele jwa ga Masire le go

dirisa tetla ya poko go tsepamisa **moribo** kgotsa **morethetho** mo lebokong.

- **Lerui**

- **tša ga Masire**

Fa ba tšhalosa lerui, Snyman le Mothoagae (1990: 50) ba re:

Lerui ke lefoko le le bopilweng ka  
thuanyirui gammogo le leina le e leng  
serui.

BoSnyman ba gatelela ntlha ya botlhokwa e e lebaganeng le popo ya **lerui**.

Ba bua fa **lerui** le bopilwe ka **thuanyi ya lerui le leina**.

Fa go elwa mola o wa 73 tlhoko, go tla bonwa gore **thuanyi, tša ga**, e ruanya ditiro le mong wa tsone. Ka go rialo, **thuanyi e**, e **ruanya serui** (Masire) le **seruiwa** (ditiro). Ditiro tse di lebaganeng le **thuanyi e**, ke tša go tšhabolola Botswana, mme di lebagane le mong wa tsone, e bong Masire.

Tiro ya botlhokwa ya **thuanyi e**, ke go ruanya Masire le ditiro tša gagwe gore e nne ngatana e le nngwe.

- **Poeletso**

- ba**

Thuanyisediri e **-ba** e tšhalositswe mo moleng wa 72. Go boletswa fa e **tlisa tumelano magareng ga sediri le tiro e e dirwang**, e bile e tliša bokao jo bo



utlwalang mo polelong ka ntlha ya fa e **tlisa thuan**yo. Mo moleng o wa 73, go tla lemogwa fa **thuanyisediri -ba**, e dirisitswe bogolo **go ruanya** dikarolopuo go na le go tlisa kgatelelo, ka ga twe:

73. Ka **ba** sa le **ba** lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire.

Go ka twe tiriso ya **ba** fano ke go ruanya batsadi ba ga Masire le ditiro tsa bone jaaka di kaiwa ke lediriletlhaedi **sa le** le thito ya lediri, **lemoga**. Madiri a, a lebagane le molaetsa wa leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, o e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlabololo mo Botswana**.

- **Poeletsotumanosi**

-a

Kreuzer (1955: 61) o tlhalosa kgopolo e ya poeletsotumanosi ka go re:

Assonance is the repetition of a vowel sound in different words in proximity. It is important to remember that the same vowel may have one sound in one word and a different sound in another word.

Mofuta o wa poeletso, o lebagane le ditumanosi mo mafokong a puo. Kgang e, e supa gore go na le mafoko a a rileng, a mo go one go ka nang le ditumanosi tse di boelediwang ka maikaelelo a go gatelela se se rileng. Mo lebokong ga twe:

73. Ka **ba** sa le **ba** lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire.



Mo moleng o, tumanosi **a** e boeleditswe makgetlo a le mantsi, e leng a le robedi (8) go feta ditumanosi tse dingwe ka ntlha ya fa e dirisitswe go gatelela ditlhaloso tsa dikgopolo tse di lebaganeng le molaetsa wa leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* o e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana**. Gape, poeletso e ya modumo wa **a** e tlisa **morumo** le **moribo** mo moleng otlhe o o nopotsweng ka tiriso ya **metara**.

Poeletso ya modumo **a** mo karolong ya **metara** ya ntlha ya mola o, **ka ba sa le ba lemoga**, e gatelela boeteledipele jwa ga Masire kwa badimong, fa mo karolong ya metara ya bobedi, e leng tiro tsa ga Masire, a e gatelela boleng jwa ditiro tsa ga Masire jaaka di lebagane le ene mo lefatsheng (Botswana).

Tiriso ya dithekeniki tse supa (7) mo moleng o: **lekopanyi, lediriletlhaedi, thito ya lediri, tlogelo, lerui, poeletso, le poeletsotumanosi** di lebagane le molaetsa wa leboko le, e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana** mo boeteledipeleng jwa ga Masire.

- **Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong**

Dithekeniki	Dipharologantsho
Lekopanyi	kana
Nyenyefatso	ntšwanyana
Lerui	ya maitaasebata
Leinatswako	maitaasebata
Seane	ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong
Poeletsotumanosi	a



- **Lekopanyi**

- **kana**

Tiro ya botlhokwa ya **lekopanyi** ke **go kopanya dikarolo** tse di farologaneng tsa puo. Mo moleng o, **lekopanyi kana** le golaganya dikgopolo tse pedi tsa botlhokwa, e leng: **go lemoga ditiro tsa ga Masire** le **go itshupa bothale ga ga Masire** a sa le monnye.

Go tla tlhokomelwa gore **lekopanyi** le, le gatelela bongwefela jwa dikgopolo tse di buang ka ga boeteledipele jwa ga Masire a sa le monnye. Ka go tlhagisa ditiragalo tse di diragetseng Masire a sa le mmotlana, mmuisi o lemoga botlhokwa jwa mmokiwa.

Go ka twe **lekopanyi kana** ke pharologano ya thekeniki ya **poelomorago** gonne le senola se se botlhokwa se se diragetseng mo nakong e e fetileng, e leng boeteledipele jwa ga Masire go tswa bonnyaneng jwa gagwe. Ka go rialo, **lekopanyi** le, le thusa go senola thekeniki e ya **poelamorago**. Go tla gakologelwa go re thekeniki e ya **poelomorago**, e itsege ka **dipharologantsho** tse di farologaneng jaaka: **toro, ditaola, moriti, maibi, lekopanyi** jalo jalo. Ka jalo go tla lemogwa gore **lekopanyi, kana**, jaaka **pharologantsho** ya thekeniki e, le botlhokwa mo go godiseng thoriso ya mmokiwa e e kaegang e **setse e diragetse ka tiriso ya lone lekopanyi** le le setseng le kailwe, e leng **kana**.

- **Nyenyefatso**

Fa a tlhalosa nyenyefatso, Mogapi (1984: 76) a re:





Ngotlo ke nyenyefatso gongwe popo ya bonnye jwa dilo. E botswa ka megatlana /- ana, -ane, -nyana le -nyane/

Mogapi o tswelala ka go bua fa **nyenyefatso** e ka kaya dilo tse di farologaneng, jaaka: bobotlana, lonyatso, lorato, boitumelo, kutlwelobotlhoko, bonamagadi mo dipholologolong le bogolo kgotsa maemo.

Go ya ka mola o, e leng:

74. Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong.

Keetile o dirisitse nyenyefatso e e kayang bobotlana le lorato, ka gonne tiriso ya nyenyefatso mo go **ntšwanyana**, e lebagane le thulaganyo ya dipharologantsho tse.

Go ya go lekolwa tiriso ya ka fa dipharologantsho tse di lebaganeng ka teng le thulaganyo ya mmoki.

- **Bobotlana**
- **ntšwanyana**

Tiro ya **nyenyefatso** go **kaya bobotlana** ke go supa **bonnye jwa selo**. Mo lebokong le, go supiswa **bonnye jwa ntšwa** e e sa ntseng e le potlana. Ka jalo mmuisi o lemoga seemo sa gore ga go buiwe ka ntšwa e tona, mme go buiwa ka e nnye.



**Ntšwanyana** e Keetile a buang ka yone, e emela seemo se Masire a neng a le mo go sone fa **a sa le monnye**. Se se kaya gore Masire o kile a nna **monnye** fela jaaka **ntšwanyana** e sa ntse e le nnye. Botlhale jwa ga Masire, bo tshwantshangwa le jwa **ntšwanyana** fa e sa le **potlana**. **Ntšwanyana** fa e sa le **potlana**, e a ratega, e a tlhokomelwa, e bile e a reediwa fa e lela e batla go fepiwa kana e batla sengwe fela. Masire le ene, go bonala a ne a ratiwa fa a sa le mmotlana, mme e bile go supa fa a iponagaditse a sa le monnye fa e tla nna moeteledipele yo o tlhotlwa. Go mo pepeneneng jaanong gore ditiro tsa ga Masire di sale di itshupa a sa le **monnye**. Tsotlhe tse, di netefadiwa le go tsepamisiwa ke mmoki mo kanelong ya gagwe ya leboko ka ga botshelo jwa ga Masire.

- **Lorato**

- **ntšwanyana**

Basekaseki ba tlhalosa fa nyenyefatso e ka supa gape lorato. Fa go ka tlhokomelwa **tiriso ya nyenyefatso** ya ntšwa mo moleng o, go tla lemogwa fa e sa lebagana le bonnye fela. Basekaseki ba re **fa motho a rata selo, o ka dirisa nyenyefatso go supa lorato** leo. **Ntšwanyana** e tlhagisiwa ka **nyenyefatso go tlhalosa lorato** le mmoki a ratang go le senola mo mmuising.

**Ntšwanyana** e e rategang e go buiwang ka ga yone mo lebokong le, e emela Masire fa a sa le **monnye**. Le ene o ne a ratega fela jaaka **ntšwanyana** eo, mme ene o ne a ratelwa go etelela lefatshe la Botswana pele. Ka go rialo, Keetile o dirisa thekeniki e ya **nyenyefatso** go senola boeteledipele jwa ga Masire jo bo ratiwang ke batho ka bontsi mo Botswana.

- **Lerui**
- **ya maitaasebata**

Go boletswe gore **lerui** le botšwa ka **thuanyirui le leina** le e leng serui. Mo moleng o, go tla tlhokomelwa gore **lerui ya maitaasebata** le tlhaolo tiro ya ga Masire yo o tshwantshangwang le ntšwanyana fa ene a ne a sa le monnye. Tiro eo ke e e lebaganeng le botlhale le botlhaga jwa gagwe.

Botlhale le botlhaga jo jwa gagwe, ke tsone di mo thusitseng mo boeteledipeleng go tloga bonnyaneng go fitlhela e nna moeteledipele wa Botswana.

Thekeniki e, e gatelela botlhale le botlhaga jwa ga Masire.

- **Leinatswako**
- **maitaasebata**

Jaaka **leinatswako, maitaasebata** e bopilwe ka **tlhogo ya leina (ma-) thito ya lediri (-itaya) le leina (sebata)**

Tselaesele (1994: 34) o naya tlhaloso ya leinatswako le a le bitsang leinagoka ka go re:

Mainagoka ke maina a a bopilweng ka go gokaganya dikarolo tse di farologaneng tsa puo.

Tselaesele o gatelela popo ya leinatswako ka go gokaganya dikarolo tsa puo. Go tiisa kgopolo e, Crystal (1988: 100) ene o bua ka ga leinatswako fa a re:

Compound nouns combine two or more words into a single unit.

Molepathutapuo yo, o bua fa leinatswako le bopiwa ka dikarolopuo tse pedi kgotsa go feta go dira lefoko le le lengwe. Keetile a re:

74. Kana ntšwanayana ya **maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong.**

Tota ya **maitaasebata** ke letlhaodi la lerui, le le kayang fa ntšwanyana e le bogale ka e kgona **go itaya sebata** ke go re ga e boife sepe. Masire le ene o bonala fa a sa le a bonala a le monnye gore o tlile go nna bogale le bogatlhamelamasisi mo go goleng ga gagwe.

- **Seane**
- **ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong.**

Fa ba tlhalosa **seane**, Yelland le ba bangwe (1993: 148) ba re ke:

A short pithy saying in common use, a concise sentence which is used to express some truth ascertained by experience and observation and familiar to all ... A characteristic of a proverb is its symbolism and figurative language.



BoYelland ba tlhagisa dintlha tse pedi tsa botlhokwa ka tlhaloso ya seane, mme tsone ke: go kaya bonnete jwa maitemogelo a botshelo le go tlhalosa ka go bapisa le go dirisa puo e e bofitlha e e rweleng molaetsa o o rileng. Go tla sekasekwa mola wa 74 o o reng:

74. **Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong.**

Keetile o dirisitse thekeniki ya **seane** go tlhalosa maemo a a rileng a botshelo jwa ga Masire ka puo e e bapisang le e e bofitlha. O dirile jalo ka maikaelelo a gore mmuisi a tlhokomele botlhale le botlhaga jwa Masire fa a sa ntse a le monnye. Mmoki o dirisa puo e e bofitlha go ngoka mmuisi go lemoga ditiro tse tsa mmokiwa, ka gonne fa a ne a dirisitse puo e e tlwaelesegileng, ya ka metlha, mmuisi o ne a ka nna a se lemoge ditiro tse tsa ga Masire go ya ka fa di tshwanetseng go lemogwa ka teng. Ka jalo tiriso ya **seane** se, e thusa go totomatsa bogale (**maitaasebata**) le botlhale jwa ga Masire jo bo iponaditseng a sa le monnye (**mabotobotong**) mo pusong ya gagwe ya mo Botswana ka nako ya fa a bokiwa.

• **Poeletsotumanosi**

-a

Poeletso ya tumanosi a e boa e tlhagelela jaana.

74. **Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong.**



Ka go e boeletsa ka mokgwa o, tumanosi a e tliša morumo, moribo, kopelo le thelelo.

Mmoki o dirisitse tumanosi a ka go e boeletsa go feta tse dingwe go gatelela bothokwa jwa ga Masire jaaka moeteledipele wa nnete yo o sa leng a itshupa a sa le monnye.

Mo moleng o, Keetile o dirisitse dithekeniki tse thataro, e leng: poelomorago, tiriso ya lekopanyi, nyenyefatso, tiriso ya mogatlana wa -nyana, tlišadirui, leinatswako, seane, poeletsotumanosi go godisa bothokwa jwa boeteledipele jwa ga Masire.

- **Ba sa le ba mmona a sa le mmotlana**

Dithekeniki	Dipharologantsho
Poeletso	-sale
Thito ya lediri	-mmona
Tiriso ya mafoko a a sa tlwaelesegang	-mmotlana
Poeletsotumanosi	-a

- **Poeletso**

- sale

**Poeletso** e e yang go tlišosiwa fa, ke e e lebaganeng le mafoko.

Boulton (1970: 73) o tthalosa **poeletsomafoko** ka go re:

Repetition of a single word is very common, as in speech it is used for emphasis.

Puo e, e kaya fa tiro e kgolo ya **poeletso ya mafoko** e le go supa kgatelelo.

Fa a nonotsha kgang e, Mogapi (1990: 35) a re:

Poeletso ya mafoko e bonala fale le fale mo pokong ya Setswana. Poeletso e, e dirisiwa gantsi go supa kgatelelo ya bokao. Gape e ka dirisiwa go kgabisa puo, go tshamekisa mafoko le go tsenya moutlwalo wa kopelo mo pokong.

Mogapi o gatelela dintlha tse nne mo tirisong ya **poeletso ya mafoko**, e leng go **kgabisa puo**, go **tshamekisa mafoko**, go **gatelela bokao**, le go **tsenya moutlwalo wa kopelo** mo lebokong.

Mo moleng o wa 75, go boeleditswe ledirilethusi kgotsa lediriletlhaedi **sa le**, jaaka leboko le re:

75. Ba **sa le** ba mmona a **sa le** mmotlana.

Go tthalositswe fa **poeletso** e na le mosola wa go totomatsa tiro e e rileng. Go le gantsi tiro eo e senolwa ke lefoko kana mafoko a a rileng. Mo moleng o, go ya go lebelelwa ka fa mofuta o wa **poeletso** o dirisitsweng ka teng mo moleng o wa 75. **Poeletso** e, e ya go tlhokomelwa fa e lebagane le: tiro e e



fetileng (mmona) le fa e lebagane le sedirwa (mmotlana) mo nakong e e fetileng.

- **Fa e lebagane le tiro e e fetileng (mmona)**

- **sa le e lebagane le tiro e e fetileng.**

Tiro eo ke ya go bona Masire **a sa le monnye**. Tiro e ya go bona, e dirwa ke batsadi ba gagwe gonne ke bone ba neng ba bona ditiro tsa gagwe **a sa le mmotlana** gore o ya go nna moeteledipele.

- **Fa e lebagane le sedirwa (mmotlana) mo nakong e e fetileng**

Sedirwa mo moleng o, **mmotlana** go tewa Masire ka nako ya fa a sa ntse a le **monnye**. Ka jalo **sa le** o gatelela gore o dirile ditiro tse di rileng fa a sa le **monnye**.

Thekeniki e ya **poeletso** ya **sa le le sa le** e dirisitswe go senola maemo a boeteledipele jwa ga Masire jo bo kaegang fa bo lemogilwe fa a ne **a sa le mmotlana**.

• **Thito ya lediri**

- **mmona**

Go boletswe fa basekaseki ba gatelela gore se se botlhokwa ka **thito ya lediri** ke go **kaya tiro e e dirwang** mo moleng o:

75. Ba sa le ba **mmona** a sa le mmotlana.





Go dirisitswe thito ya lediri **mmona** e seng e sele jaaka **lemoga**. Keetile o dirisa **mmona** ka go re e lebagane le matlho go bona dilo jaaka di lebege. Ke go re o tlhalosa Masire jaaka go lebilwe popego ya gagwe. Ga a dirise **lemoga** gonne yone e lebagane le kakanyo e e rileng, e kaya se motho a ka se gopolang ka ga tiro e e rileng.

Ka jalo mmoki fano o dirisa thekeniki e ya **thito ya lediri, mmona**, go netefatsa le go tsepamisa tse di bonwang ka matlho le tse di lebaganeng le boeteledipele jwa ga Masire. Go dira jaana go pateletsa mmuisi go amogela boeteledipele jwa mogaka yo wa Botswana.

- **Tiriso ya mafoko a a sa tlwaelesegang**

- **mmotlana**

Barfield (1973: 13) fa a tlhalosa mafoko a a sa tlwaelesegang, a re:

When words are selected and arranged in such a way that their meaning either expresses or is obviously intended to arouse aesthetic imagination the result may be described as poetic diction.

Mosekaseki yo, o bua fa tiriso e ya puo ka mokgwa o o amang maikutlo a mmuisi e ka supa tiriso ya mafoko ka mokgwa o o sa tlwaelesegang. Mo moleng o:

75. Ba sa le ba mmona a sa le **mmotlana**.

Keetile o dirisitse **lefoko** le go ka tweng ga le a **tlwaelesega** go dirisiwa, e leng **mmotlana** go kaya seemo sa boeteledipele jwa ga Masire ka nako ya fa a sa le monnye. Go ka twe Keetile o dirisitse **mmotlana** go nontsha puo ya gagwe ya poko. O ne a ka nna a dirisa mafoko a a tshwanang le **monnye** kgotsa **mosimanyana**.

Lefoko **mmotlana** go ka twe le dirisitswe ka tsela e e sa tlwaelesegang gore le tlise bokao jo bo tebileng jwa **bonnye** mo mmuising. Ka yone tsela eo, Keetile o bontsha go godisa ditiro tse e leng boeteledipele jwa ga Masire gore di senoge sentle.

- **Poeletsotumanosi**

- a

Mmoki o **boeleditse**, a la ntlha mo moleng wa 73 go supa boeteledipele jwa ga Masire kwa badimong le mo lefatsheng (Botswana).

Tumanosi a e **boeleditswe** gape mo moleng wa 74 go gatelela botlhokwa jwa ga Masire jaaka moeteledipele yo o saleng a itshupile a sa le monnye.

Mo moleng wa 75 a e boa e **boelediwa** gape go gatelela seemo sa boeteledipele jwa mmokiwa fa e sa ntse e le motho yo mmotlana.

Go ka akarediwa ka go re dithekeniki tse di dirisitsweng mo moleng o, di nne: **poeletsomafoko**, **thito ya lediri**, **tiriso ya mafoko a a sa tlwaelesegang** le **poeletsotumanosi** mme di dirisitswe go rorisa ditiro tsa boeteledipele jwa senatla se sa Botswana, e bong Masire.



### 5.1.3 Tshobokanyo

Go lemogilwe gore fa go sekasekwa **setaele** go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa **khuduego ya maikutlo** gonne ka yone setaele se tsweledisa thitokgang pele. Ka jalo fa go sekasekwa **setaele**, go tshwanetse ga tlhokomelwa **dipharologantsho le dithekeniki tsa sone**, gonne ke tsone tse di rweleng maikarabelo a go godisa khuduego ya maikutlo a mokwadi.

Mo kgaolong e, go bonwe gore mmoki o dirisitse dithekeniki tse tharo: **tlogelo, lekopanyi le poeletsotumanosi** go gaisa tse dingwe ka maikaelelo a go gatelela botlhokwa jwa lefelo le kwa **badimong/ baswing** e leng kwa batsadi ba ga Masire ba leng teng, le **go godisa molaetsa** wa leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana**.

## 6. KGAOLO YA BORATARO

### 6.1 BOKHUTLO

#### 6.1.1 MATSENO

Mo lebokong le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, mmoki Keetile o rorisa ditiro tsa bonatla tsa boeteledipele jwa ga Tautona Masire wa Botswana mme ke ka moo leboko le la ga Keetile, le bidiwang **pokothoriso**.

#### 6.1.2 Kgaolo ya ntlha

Mo kgaolong ya ntlha, e leng ya **matseno** go tshalositswe se **pokothoriso** e leng sone go ya ka basekaseki ba ba farologaneng jaaka Thompson (1978: 200), Muldoon (1986: 2), Lesele (1989: 1) le Mogapi (1990: 1). Botlhe ba gatelela fa phisego ya maikutlo a mmoki e le yone e mo rotloetsang go boka.

Mefuta ya **pokothoriso** e ne ya lekolwa go itebagantswe le Sezulu, Sesotho, Sepedi le Setswana. Mabapi le **pokothoriso** ya Setswana, go lemogilwe fa e ikaegile ka mefuta e megolo e meraro: **maboko a batho, maboko a diphologolo le maboko a dilo tsa tlholego**.

Mo maikaelelong go tshalositswe fa leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* le sekasekwa go totilwe sebopego sa leboko jaaka: **kanedi/ sekwala le poko/ metara**. Go kailwe fa go ise go nne le tshkatsheko ya leboko le ka **mokgwa wa boaneledi** mme ka jalo le sekasekilwe go itshetlegilwe ka **ditheo tsa boaneledi** jaaka: **diteng, thulaganyo le setaele**.

Mokgwa wa tlotlhomisi e, e nnile go itebaganya le **go tthalosa le go ranola** leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*. Mo tshekatshekong e, mareo a mabedi a, e leng go tthalosa le go ranola, a dirisitswe ka go farologana, ka ntlha ya fa e se makaelagongwe. Go boletswe fa go **tthalosa e le go bua ka dipharologantsho tsa selo**, mme **go ranola gone go lebagane le go tthalosa mesola ya dipharologantsho tsa selo** se se tthalositsweng.

Mo tthalosong ya dikgopolo, tlotlhomisi e, e tthalositse **sebopego sa sekwalwa fa se na le matlalo a mararo**, mme one e le: **diteng, thulaganyo**, le setaele go ya ka Groenewald (1993: 40), Marggraff (1994: 44) le Mojalefa (1995: 17).

Go lemogilwe fa **diteng e le dikgang tse mokwadi a di boneng pele a simolola go kwala**. Tsone diteng tse, di bontshitswe fa di golaganngwa ke setlhogo gore e nne selo se le sengwe. Go builwe fa **thulaganyo yone e le paakanyo ya ditiragalo** tse di logilweng go lebaganya maikaelelo a mokwadi le **thitokgang**. Mabapi le letlalo la boraro la sekwalwa, setaele, go tthalositswe fa tshekatsheko ya sone e ikaegile ka **tlhopho e e rileng ya mafoko, puo ya bontshwantshi, thulaganyo ya dipolelo, moribo le maikutlo**.

Kgaolo e, e digetswe ka tsamaiso ya dikgang.

### 6.1.3 Kgaolo ya Bobedi

Fa go sekasekwa **diteng** mo kgaolong ya bobedi, go ne ga itebaganngwa le **tthaloso ya dielemente tse nne tsa diteng: baanelwa, ditiragalo, nako le felo**.

Go kailwe fa **baanelwa** e se batho fela, mme le dilo tse dingwe jaaka **diphologolo** le dilo tsa tlholego le tsone e ka nna **baanelwa**. Mabapi le **ditiragalo**, go lemogilwe fa e le **tsotlhe tse di diragalelang baanelwa**, di diragala ka tatelano, mme e bile di ikaegile ka dielemente tse dingwe tsa diteng jaaka **baanelwa, nako le lefelo**.

**Nako ke elemente ya boraro ya diteng**, e e gatelelang bothokwa jwa tatelano le phetogo ya ditiragalo, fa **lefelo lone e le fa ditiragalo tsa diteng di diragalelang teng**.

Mo tshekatshekong ya tiriso ya dielemente tse di setseng di tshalositswe tsa diteng, e leng: **baanelwa, ditiragalo, nako le lefelo**, di ne tsa lebagannwa le leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* go totilwe **kakaretso ya diteng** tsa leboko le, le **setlhogo sa lone se e leng go rorisa bonatla jwa ga Tautona Masire wa Botswana**.

Go lemogilwe fa **baanelwa ba diteng** ba kgaogantswe ka **mefuta e mebedi** gore mmuisi a kgone go lemoga kamano ya bone. Mefuta eo ke **baanelwabagolo (mogamediwa le moganetsi)** le **baanelwabathusi**. Go kailwe fa **baanelwabagolo ba amanngwa ke setlhogo**. Mo tlotlhomising e, go lemogilwe fa **mogamediwa e le moanelwa yo o ganediwang** mo maikaelelong a gagwe. **Moganetsi ene, e le moanelwa yo o ikemiseditseng go ganetsanya le go kgoreletsa mogamediwa** mo go se a se ikaeletseng. **Baanelwabagolo** ba babedi ba, **(mogamediwa le moganetsi)** ba na le **tebaganyo e e rileng e e lebaganeng le setlhogo**.

**Kamano ya baanelwabagolo** ba, e bong **mogamediwa le moganetsi** e sekasekilwe go latetswe lenaneo le le latelang: **tebaganyo, bokgontshi, boganetsi, bothusi, le bothusegi**. Go ya ka lenaneo le, **mogamediwa le**



**moganetsi** ba kailwe ka fa ba farologanang ka teng. Mabapi le lenaneo le, go lemogilwe fa go na le botsalano jo bo rileng, ke go re **bothusi jwa moganediwa** bo tsamaelana le **boganetsi jwa moganetsi**, fa **bothusi jwa moganetsi jone** bo tshwana le **boganetsi jwa moganediwa**.

Ditiragalo tsa diteng tsa leboko le, di sekasekilwe go ya ka mefuta e mebedi. Yone e nnile mofuta o mogolo le mofuta o monnye. Mofuta o mogolo o kgaogantswe ka tiragalotshwanelo ya ntlha, tiragalotshwanelo ya fa gare le tiragalotshwanelo ya bofelo. Go lemogilwe fa mofuta o monnye wa ditiragalo one o thusa go bopa o mogolo, mme le tsone ditiragalo tsa mofuta o di laolwa ke setlhogo. Phetogo ya ditiragalo tse, e laolwa ke ka fa di amanang ka teng.

Tikologo ya diteng e lekotswe go totilwe dikarolo tsa yone tse pedi, e leng nako le lefelo. Nako e tlhalositswe fa e na le **mefuta e meraro** ya nako ya ditiragalo: e e sa **akanyediwang** mme e tlhalosiwa ka botlalo, nako ya hisetori e e lebaganeng le dipaka jaaka bogologolo le gompieno. Lwa boraro go tlotlilwe ka nako e e **akanyediwang e bile e se na kelelo**, ka ntlha ya fa e se na fa e simologang le fa e felelang teng. Mabapi le lefelo go kailwe fa mafelo a ditiragalo a kgaogantswe gabedi: **mafelo a ditiragalo a e leng a tlolego** a a tlhalosiwang ke mokwadi ka botlalo, le **mafelo a a rileng** a maina a one a sa bolelwang. Go gateletswe gape gore **tikologo fela jaaka dielemente tse dingwe tsa diteng**, e laolwa ke setlhogo.

#### 6.1.4 Kgaolo ya Boraro

Mo tshekatshekong ya kgaolo ya boraro, **thulaganyo 1** go lekotswe **thulaganyo jaaka karolo ya kanedi**. Mabapi le **thitokgang**, go kailwe fa e le molaetsa o mokwadi a batlang go o fetisetsa kwa mmuising. Tiro e

kgolo ya **thitokgang**, go lemogilwe fa e le go tshwaraganya dikgang tsa **thulaganyo** gore e nne ngatana e le nngwe, gammogo le go lomaganya **dithekeniki** tsa thulaganyo gore di lebagane. Ke ka moo **thitokgang** ya leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana**. Tota go ka twe ke jona **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana**, jo e leng moko wa leboko le.

Go boletswe fa **moakanyetso e le motheo o kanegelo ya sekwalwa e thailweng mo go one**. Mosola wa one ke go senola mofuta wa sekwalwa le go lemotsha mmuisi ka sebopego sa moanelwa, ke go re **boanedi** ka mantswe a mangwe. Go lekotswe **setlhogo** go ya ka botlhokwa jwa sone jo e leng go laola maikaelelo a mokwadi.

Mo kgaolong e, go lekotswe gape **tihaloso le tiro ya dikgato tsa thulaganyo**. Tsone e nnile **tshenolo**, e e kailweng e le dikgang tse mokwadi a tlileng go di anela mmuisi. **Botlhokwa jwa tshenolo**, bo supilwe fa e le yone **tshimologo ya kgotlhang** fa gare ga baanelwa le gore yona tshenolo e tlhola **kgogedi** jang. Kgaolo e, e weditse ka go gatelela **elemente ya ntlha ya tshenolo**, e leng **baanelwa**. Go lemogilwe fa **baanelwa ba thulaganyo** ba kgaogantswe gabedi e leng **baanelwabagolo** le **baanelwabathusi** (batlaleletsi). Go builwe fa **baanelwabagolo e le molwantshiwa, molwantshi** le **motlhotltheletsi** le gore ditiro tsa baanelwa ba ke **bolwantshiwa, bolwantshi** le **botlhotlholetsi**. **Kamano e ya baanelwa**, e supilwe fa e **godisa kgogedi** e bile e tsweledisa **thitokgang** pele. Go tthalositse baanelwabagolo le go ba lebaganya le ditiro tsa bone go totilwe fela moganediwa.

Mo tshakatshekong ya semelo sa **molwantshiwa Masire** go ne ga ikaegwa ka **dipharologantshotshwanelo** le **dipharologantshotlaleletso**. Mabapi le



dipharologantshotshwanelo, go lemogilwe fa boeteledipele jwa gagwe bo senotswe ka **dithekeniki di le mmalwa**, mme tsone ke: **poeletso ya ditiragalo, poelomorago, tlogelo ya dikgala, pharologantsho, kgelekiso le sekai**. **Dipharologantshotlaleletso** tse di lebaganeng le botlhale jwa gagwe di bo di mo amanya le mmuisi tsone di lekotswe mabapi le **tebelelo, phetogotebelelo le phapologantsho**.

#### 6.1.5 Kgaolo ya Bone

Mo kgaolong e ya bone, e leng **thulaganyo II** go tlhagisitswe fa **ditiragalo tse tsa tshenolo di thulanya matlhakore a mabedi** a botshelo, e leng bosula le **tshiamo** tse di tlisiwang ke go sa utlwaneng ga **molwantshiwa (Masire)** le **molwantshi** e leng **baganetsi ba gagwe ba sepolotiki**.

Mosola wa **dithekeniki** tse pedi tse, **bonako** le **tlogelo**, e nnile go **akofisa nako** ya go lemoga ditiro tsa tlhabololo ya Botswana mo boeteledipeleng jwa ga Masire.

**Tikologo** e sekasekilwe mabapi le **nako le lefelo**. Go tlhalositswe fa **nako ya thulaganyo** ya leboko la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* e arogantswe gararo: **nako ya botlhokwa** kgotsa e e **tsepameng**, e e tshwanetseng go nna teng mo lebokong e **lebaganya molwantshiwa Masire** le **ditiro tse a di dirang go tlhabolola Botswana**, **nako ya mowa o o renang** yone e boletswe fa e **senola matlhotlhapelo** le **maswabi a baithuti ba Botswana** go kojwa kwa Lesotho, **nako ya sekai**, e e tlhalosang seemo se se kwa tlase sa **tlhabologo mo Botswana** ka go tshwantshanya tlhokego ya dijo le tlhokego ya tlhabololo. Mo nakong e ya thulaganyo, mmoki o dirisitse dithekeniki tse pedi tsa **poeletso** le tsa **sekai** go gatelela botlhokwa jwa go tlhabolola Botswana.

Mo tshekatshekong ya **lefel**, go kailwe fa le na le dikarolwana tse tharo. Go boletswe fa **lefel** la **botlhokwa** le **lebagane** le **lefel** le **baanelwa** ba **kanedi** ba **tshelang** mo go lone, **lefel** la **mowa** o o **renang** e le le **tlhagisang** **maikutlo** a **boitumelo** le **kutlobotlhoko**, mme **lefel** la **sekai** lone le dirisitswe go emela bosula le molemo. Mo go gateleleng **molaetsa** wa **leboko** le, go lemogilwe fa **Keetile** a dirisitse **dithekeniki** tse **pedi**, ya **phapologants**ho le ya **sekai**.

Dikgato tse di latelang tsa thulaganyo: **phuthologo**, **setlhoa** le **tharabologo** le tsona di lekotswe. Go tshalositswe fa **phuthologo** e **godisa** **kgogedi** gammogo le go **tsweledisa** **thitokgang** pele ka jalo go tshagisitswe fa **phuthologo** ya **leboko** la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* e ikaegile ka **ditiragalo** tse **tharo** tsa **botlhokwa**, e bile di tshagisitswe ka **dithekeniki** tse **pedi**, e leng **mmoatlhoa** le **poeletso**.

Mabapi le **setlhoa**, go boletswe fa e le fa **kgogedi** e **felelang** **teng**, mme e bile le **kgotlhang** e ile **magoletsa**. Mo **lebokong** le, go kailwe fa **setlhoa** se **lebagane** le **thulano** **magareng** ga **Masire** le **baganetsi** ba **gagwe**. Dikgang tsa **setlhoa** di rulagantswe ka **thekeniki** e le **nngwe** **fela** e leng ya **phapologants**ho go **godisa** **thoriso** ya **mmokiwa** **Masire** jaaka a **lebagane** le go tshabolola **Botswana**.

**Tharabologo** ya **thulaganyo** ya **ditiragalo** e tshalositswe fa e ikaegile ka **ditiragalo** tse **tharo** tsa **botlhokwa** e leng **boeteledipele** jwa ga **Masire** go tswa **bonyaneng**, **tshabololo** ya **thuto** le go **etela** **mafatshe** a **botlhabatsatsi** le **Amerika**. **Ditiragalo** di itshupile fa jaanong di boetse **mannong**, mme **morago** ga **kgotlhang** ya **bofel** **Masire** a **atlegile** mo **maikaelelong** a **gagwe** a go **tshabolola** **Botswana**. Dikgang tse tsa **tharabologo**, di senotswe ka **tiriso** ya **dithekeniki** tse **tharo**: **poelomorago**, **mmoatlhoa** le

### **phapologantsho.**

Gone mo kgaolong e ya bone, go sekasekilwe **metara** jaaka **karolo ya thulaganyo ya poko**. Go lekotswe **mela e metlhan**o go tswa mo lebokong le, e leng 71-75, mabapi le metara. Mo tlotlhomising e, go lemogilwe fa **metara o ikaegile ka melao e mebedi**, e leng **molao wa kgaoganyo** le **molao wa kutlwano**. Mo molaong wa **kgaoganyo**, go tthagisitswe fa **o lebagane le dikarolo tse pedi gongwe le gongwe mo molathetong** wa leboko. Go tthalositswe fa **dipharologantsho** tse pedi tsa molao o e le **kgaotso le enjambamente**, mme go lemogilwe fa **Keetile ene a dirisitse dikgaotso**. Mabapi le **molao wa kutlwano**, go boletswe fa one **o laolwa ke palo ya dinoko, palo ya ditlhoa tsa moribo le poeletso** le tthaloso ya thutapuo (sebopego sa dipolelo).

#### **6.1.5 Kgaolo ya Botlhano**

Kgaolo ya botlhano yone ke ka ga **setaele**. E lekotswe malebana le **mela e metlhan**o fela (71-75) e e nopotsweng go tswa mo lebokong. Go gateletswe fa **setaele se lebagane le maikutlo**, a e leng one **a tsweledisang thitokgang** pele. Mo godimo ga moo, go kailwe fa **setaele se ikaegile ka tiriso ya puo, dipharologantsho le dithekeniki** tse di rileng.

Mo kgaolong e, go lemogilwe fa mmoki Keetile, a dirisitswe **dithekeniki** tse dintsi, mme a dirisitse tse tharo e leng **tlogelo, lekopanyi** le **poeletso tumanosi** go feta tse dingwe ka maikaelelo a **go gatelela lefelo la kwa batsadi ba ga Masire ba leng teng** (badimong/ baswing) gammogo le go godisa molaetsa wa leboko le la *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* o e leng **botlhokwa jwa tlhabololo mo Botswana**.

## 7. METLOBO

### SETLHANGWA SE SE SEKASEKILWENG

1. Seloma, P.S. 1990. *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*  
(*An Analysis of the Poetry of Praise and Exhortation in Setswana*) MA University of Wisconsin-Madison.

### B. METSWEDI YA TSHEKATSHEKO

1. Aarts, F. le Aarts J. 1988. *English Syntactic Structures: Functions and Categories in Sentence Analysis*. Hertfordshire: Prentice Hall Inc.
2. Abrams, M.H. 1981. *A Glossary of Literary Terms*. New York: Cornell University.
3. Abrams, M.H. 1985. *A Glossary of Literary Terms*. Fortworth: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
4. Ashley, J. "Tswana War Poetry" *Part One*. Botswana Notes and Records. Vol.12 1980.



5. Bal, M. 1985. *Narratology: Introduction to the Theory of Narrative*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
6. Baldick, C. 1990. *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Literary Terms*. Oxford, New York: Oxford University Press.
7. Barfield, O. 1973. *Poetic Diction: a study in meaning*. Connecticut: Harper and Row.
8. Beckson, K. le  
Ganz, A. 1961. *A Reader's Guide to Literary Terms: a dictionary*. London: Thames and Hudson.
9. Beckson, K. le  
Ganz, A. 1991. *Literary Terms: a dictionary*. New York: Farrar Straus and Giroux.
10. Binnick, R.I. 1991. *Time and the Verb: a guide to tense and aspect*. Solna: Oxford University Press.
11. Boulton, M. 1953. *The Anatomy of Poetry*. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul Ltd.
12. Brooks, C. 1975. *An Approach to Literature*. Engelwood Cliffs: Prentice Hall.



13. Brown, C. 1966. *Introduction to Metrics: the theory of verse*. Den Haag: Mouton.
14. Cohen, B.B. 1973. *Writing About Literature*. Glenview: Scott Foresman and Company.
15. Cole, D.T. 1955. *An Introduction to Tswana Grammar*. Cape Town: Longman.
16. Crystal, D. 1988. *Re-Discover Grammar*. Essex: Longman Group UK Ltd.
17. Cuddon, J.A. 1976. *A Dictionary of Literary Terms and Literary Theory*. Oxford: Blackwell Reference.
18. Cuddon, J. A. 1991. *A Dictionary of Literary Terms and Literary Theory*. Oxford: Blackwell Reference.
19. Damane, M. le  
Sanders, P. B. 1974. *Lithoko: Sotho Praise Poems*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
20. De Groot, A.W. 1946. *Algemene Versleer*. Den Haag: N.V. Servire.



21. Dietrich, R. F. le  
Sundell, R.F. 1983. *The Art of Fiction*. New York: C.B.S. College Publishing.
22. Erlich, V. 1965. *Russian Formalism: History, Doctrine*. Third edition. New Haven: Yale University Press.
23. Finnegan, R. 1970. *Oral Literature in Africa*. Nairobi: Oxford University Press.
24. Fowler, G.H. le  
Fowler, F. G. 1964. *The Concise Oxford Dictionary of Current English*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
25. Fowler, R. 1973. *A Dictionary of Modern Critical Terms*. London, Boston: Routledge and Kegan Paul.
26. Genette, G. 1980. *Narrative Discourse*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
27. Grammont, M, 1960. *Le Vers Francais Ses Moyens d' Expressions Son Harmonie*. Librairie Delagrave.



28. Grobler, M.M. 1991. The Story Behind the Text: O.K. Matsepe's Sense of Time. *S.Afri. J.Lang, Vol. 11.*
29. Groenewald, P. S. 1993. *Thutadingwalo ya Sesotho sa Leboa 1.* Pretoria: Via Afrika.
30. Groenewald, P.S. 1993. *Thutadingwalo ya Sesotho sa Leboa 2.* Pretoria: Via Afrika.
31. Groenewald, P.S. 1993. *Thutadingwalo ya Sesotho sa Leboa 3.* Pretoria: Via Afrika.
32. Guma, S.M. 1967. *The Form, Content and Technique of Traditional Literature in Southern Sotho* Pretoria: Van Schaik.
33. Hawkins, J.M. 1988. *The Oxford Large Print Dictionary:* Oxford: Oxford University Press.
34. Holman, G.H. 1972. *A Handbook to Literature.* Indianapolis: Odyssey.
35. Hornby, A.S. 1995. *Oxford Advanced Learners Dictionary of Current English.* Oxford: Oxford University Press.





36. Ibsch, C. le  
ba bangwe. 1991. *Empirical Studies of Literature: Proceedings of the Second IGEL Conference.* Amsterdam: Rodopi Publishers.
37. Kgatla, P.M. 1988. *E.K.K. Matlala: mongwadi wa Tshukudu.* MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
38. Kgobe, D.M. 1994. *The Oral Nature of Northern Sotho "Direto"* MA Sepedi. Pretoria: UNISA.
39. Khoali, H.E.M. 1995. *Matswakabele 1.* Pietermaritzburg: Shuter and Shooter.
40. Kolln, M. 1990. *Understanding English Grammar.* New York: Macmillan Publishing Co.
41. Komati, P.R. 2000. *Manyobonyobo: Padi ya Boitsholo.* MA Setswana. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
42. Korg, J. 1959. *An Introduction to Poetry.* New York: Holt.
43. Kreuzer, J. R. 1955. *Elements of Poetry.* Toronto: The Macmillan Company.



44. Kunene, D.P. 1971. *Heroic Poetry of the Basotho*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
45. Lanham, R.A. 1968. *A Handbook of Rhetorical Terms: a guide for the students of literature*. Los Angeles: University of California Press.
46. Lazarus, A.  
le Smith, H.W. 1983. *A Glossary of Literature and Composition*. Illinois: National Council of the Teachers of English.
47. Lebaka, K.J. 1999. *Megokgo ya Lethabo: Kanegelorato ya Sepedi*. MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
48. Lekganyane, E.M. 1997. *Noto ya Masogana: Padi ya Boitshwaro*. MA.Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
49. Lekgetho, J.M.  
le ba bangwe. 1971. *Boswa jwa Puo*. Gaborone: Botswana Book Centre.
50. Lenzen, V.F. 1938. *Procedures of Empirical Science*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
51. Lesele, F. M. 1989. *Tsaya o Ithute*. Johannesburg: Educum.



52. Magapa, N.I. 1997. *Papetšo ya Dikanegelokopana tša Lebopa*. MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
53. Maila, R.A. *Tshekatsheko ya A Mo Swina Ngwanana Thakana*. MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
54. Maila, R.A. le Mojalefa, M.J. 1997. "Tšwetšopele ya A mo Swina Ngwanana Thakana" S. Afri.J. Lang. Vol 18 No.1.
55. Malao, J.H.K. le ba bangwe. 1987. *Setswana sa kwa Lowe 9*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter and Shooter.
56. Malao, J.H.K. le Motsielwa, S.J. 1991. *Tlhaloganya Poko*. Tlhabane: Artistic value Studio.
57. Malimabe, R.M. 1998. *Setswana 202: Dikwalwa*. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
58. Mampho, E. E. 1999. *Mamogobo: Mongwadi wa Padisetso ya Mathomo*. MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.



59. Mapii, R.B. 1983. *A Collection of Traditional Divination Poems*. BA. Gaborone: Yunibesithi ya Botswana.
60. Marggraff, M.M. 1994. *The Moral Story in Zulu*: MA. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
61. Marggraff, M.M. 1996. *A Study of Style: D.B.Z. Ntuli's Ucingo*. D.Litt. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
62. Marggraff, M.M. 1998. Reference to Characters and Modes of Address in Ucingo. *S.J. Afri.Lang. Vol 18*.
63. Martin, R. 1995. *Writing Historical Fiction*. London: A & C Black.
64. Mogapi, K. 1984. *Thutapuo ya Setswana*. Gaborone. Longman.
65. Mogapi, K. 1987. *Poko ya Segarona*. Gaborone: Gaborone Printing Works.
66. Mogapi, K. 1990. *Tshekatsheko ya Poko ya Setswana*. Gaborone: Maikatlapelo Publishers.
67. Mogapi, K. 1991. *Ngwao ya Setswana*. Mabopane: L.Z.S. Sikwane Publishers.

68. Mohlala, M.J. 1994. *Tshekatsheko ya Di sa re Saletse Monaganong*. MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
69. Moilwa, J. 1975. *Sociolinguistics of Tswana Literature*. MA. Fresno: California State University.
70. Moilwa, J. 1986. Tswana Animal Praises. *Marang. (Journal of the Department of English)*. Vol.6. Gaborone: Yunibesithi ya Botswana.
71. Mojalefa, D.D. 1994. *Tshekatsheko ya Hlwayang Tsebe*. MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
72. Mojalefa, M.J. 1993. *Tshekatsheko ya Sebilwane bjalo ka Thetokanegelo*. MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
73. Mojalefa, M.J. 1995. *Pego e e Beakantšwego ya Nyakišišo ya Makxohlo*. D.Litt. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
74. Mojalefa, M.J. 1997. *Ntlhahle. Honase 700*. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
75. Mojalefa, M.J. 1997. *Thaetlele. S. Afri.J. Lang.*17 Vol 1 No.61.

76. Mojalefa, M.J. 2000. The Beauty of Sepedi Oral Poetry. Unpublished.
77. Molefe, R.D. 1991. *Maipelo A Puo*. Pretoria: Via Afrika.
78. Moloti, P. D. le  
Legodi, W.M. 1995. *Tshaba Mediti*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter and Shooter.
79. Moncho, N.K. 1983. *Maboko Motseng*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
80. Motshwane, S. 1999. *Magogodi a Poko*. Gaborone: Macmillan Publishing Co. Pty. Ltd.
81. Muldoon, P. 1986. *The Faber Book of Contemporary Irish Poetry*. London: Faber and Faber.
82. Mzolo, D.M. 1977. *A Study of Nguni Clan Praises in Natal and Zululand*. MA. University of Natal.
83. Ntuli, D.B.Z. 1984. *The Poetry of B.W. Vilakazi*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
84. Palmer, F. 1981. *Semantics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

85. Peck, J. le  
Coyle M. 1993. *Literary Terms and Criticism*.  
Basingstoke: Macmillan.
86. Pei, M.A. le  
Gaynor, F. 1954. *A Dictionary of Linguistics*. New York:  
Philosophical Library.
87. Phala, R.S. 1999. *Thellenyane Batlabolela: Tiragatšo ya  
Boitshwaro*. MA Sepedi. Pretoria:  
Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
88. Preminger, A. 1986. *The Princeton Handbook of Poetic  
Terms*. Surrey: Princeton University  
Press.
89. Pretorius, W.J. le  
Swartz, J.H.A. 1982. *Teaching African Literature: A  
Theoretical and Methodological  
Introduction*. Pretoria: University of  
South Africa.
90. Prince, G. 1987. *A Dictionary of Narratology*. Lincoln:  
University of Nebraska.
91. Proctor, A. le  
ba bangwe. 1995. *Learning to Teach in the Primary  
Classroom*. London: Routledge.



92. Raban, J. 1968. *Technique of Modern Fiction: essays in Practical Criticism*. London, Southhampton: The Camelot Press.
93. Raditladi, L.D. 1975. *Sefalana sa Menate*. Johannesburg: Educum.
94. Rimmon-Kenan, S. 1983. *Narrative Fiction: Contemporary Poetics*. London, New York: Methuen.
95. Rose, A. le  
Purkis, P. 1981. *English Grammar: A reference book for schools and colleges*. Pietermaritzburg. Shuter and Shooter.
96. Saporta, S. 1960. *Style in Language*. (comp. A.T. Sebeok). New York, London: Technology Press, Wiley.
97. Schapera, I 1965. *Praise Poems of Tswana Chiefs*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
98. Sebeok, T.A. 1960. *Style in Language*. Cambridge: Massachusetts Institute of Technology.
99. Seboni, M.O.M. 1949. *Maboko, Maloba le Maabane*. Bloemfontein. Nasionale Pers Beperk.





100. Seboni, M.O.M le  
Lekhela, E.P. 1991. *Boka Sentle*. Cape Town: Via Afrika.
101. Segre, C. 1988. *Introduction to the Analysis of the Poetic Text*. Indianapolis: Indiana University Press.
102. Sekeleko, D.M.G. 1997. *Setswana 302 Thutapuo*. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
103. Serudu, S.M. 1989. *Koketsatsebo: Mongwalo, Mareongwalo, Tsebokakaretso*. Pretoria: De Jager-Haum.
104. Serudu, S. M. 1991. *Thagaletswalo 2*. Pretoria: De Jager-Haum.
105. Serudu, S.M. 1993. *Direto le Meretelo ya Baswana*. Pretoria: Out of Africa Publishers.
106. Shipley, J.T. 1970. *Dictionary of World Literary Terms*. London: George Allen and Unwin Ltd.
107. Shole, S.J. 1984. *Tswana Study Guide 305*. Pretoria: Unisa.
108. Shole, S.J. 1988. *Mefama ya Diterama tsa Setswana*. Pretoria: J.L. Van Schaik. (Pty) Ltd.

109. Shole, S.J. 1991. *Tswana Study Guide 305*. Pretoria: Unisa.
110. Shole, S.J. le Molebaloa, M.K. 1993. *Molekane*. Ga-Rankuwa: Century Turn Publishers.
111. Snyman, J.W. le Mothoagae, M.K. 1990. *Segarona sa Borutabana*. Johannesburg: Educum.
112. Snyman, J.W. le ba bangwe. 1991. *Tswana for Beginners*: Pretoria: Unisa.
113. Stern, J. 1991. *Making Shapely Fiction*. New York, London: W.W. Norton and Company.
114. Stone, W. le Bell J.G. 1968 *Prose Style: a handbook for writers*. New York: McGrawhill Book Company.
115. Strachan, A. 1988. *Uthingo Lwenkosazana Van D.B.Z Ntuli 'n Narratologiese Ondersoek*. Patlisiso ya D.Litt. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
116. Thobakgale, R.M. 1996. *Tshekatsheko ya Dikanegelokopana tsa S.N. Nkadimeng*. Patlisiso ya MA Sepedi. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.

117. Thobega, C.L.S. 1985. *Ditlhase tsa Marumo*. Pretoria : J.L. Van Schaik Publishers.
118. Thompson, 1978. *The Uses of Poetry*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
119. Tselaesele, M.M. 1994. *Thanolo ya Setswana*. Gaborone: Longman.
120. Viljoen, J.D. le  
Sekeleko, D.M.G. *Setswana 202 Thutapuo*. Pretoria: Yunibesithi ya Pretoria.
121. Wales, K. 1989. *A Dictionary of Stylistics*. Essex: Longman Group Limited.
122. Weiner, E.S. le  
Hawkins, J.M. 1984. *The Oxford Guide to English Language*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
123. Widdowson, H.G. 1992. *Practical Stylistics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
124. Wilsmore, S.J. 1987. The Role of Titles in Identifying Literary Works. *Journal of Aesthetics and Arts Criticism*. Vol.45.



125. Yelland, H.L. le  
ba bangwe. 1983. *A Handbook of Literary Terms*. London:  
Angus and Robertson International.
126. .... 1988. *Setswana Terminology and Orthography*  
No 4. Pretoria: Government Printers.
127. Beibele. 1996. Goodwood, Cape Town: Lekgotla la  
Beibele la Aferika Borwa.

## 8. SUMMARY

This dissertation focuses on an analysis of the poem *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* printed in P. Seloma's *An Analysis of the Poetry of Praise and Exhortation in Setswana* (1990).

The main objective of the investigation is to apply an adapted narratological model which states that there are three operational levels to a literary text, namely the content level, the plot level and the style level. The discussion poem *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* is based on these three levels.

The methodological framework of the discussion is based on two main concepts namely the difference between defining and interpreting. It is strongly emphasized that these two concepts are used differently throughout the investigation since they are not synonymous in this discussion.

The content structure is discussed as having four elements, namely: characters, events, time and place. The characters are grouped into two categories namely the kind hearted person (Masire) and quarrelsome people (who are members of the opposition parties). These characters are discussed in relation to the following scheme: intention, patronage, resistance, assistance and success.. They are also dealt within relation to each other and their special functions in the text.

The setting in *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* is examined according to its two major aspects: time and place. Time at the content level is classified into three categories, namely: specific time, historical time and indefinite time. Place is divided into two categories which are the physical place of events and indefinite place (general locale).

The plot structure is examined in respect of two major categories, namely the narrative plot and the poetic metre. In relation to the narrative plot, it is clear that events are controlled by the theme of the text, which is emphasized throughout the discussion. This poem *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* has also been discussed on the basis of the principles of plot: exposition, development, climax and denouement. Other important concepts of the plot structure include the design and the title. The techniques of the plot structure are also examined in this poem.

With regard to poetic metre, the poem *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* is discussed using two rules: the rule of division and the rule of symmetrical harmony. The rule of division deals with metrical devices such as caesura, pause and enjambement, while that of symmetrical harmony concerns itself with the number of syllables, the number of penultimate summits and repetition.

The discussion of the style of the poem deals with the mood and intention of the poet. In this discussion, diction as style markers and stylistic techniques are examined. It is clear that the poet Raboajalwa Keetile has used quite a number of stylistic techniques, the most frequently used being elision, conjunction and assonance. These techniques have been used to highlight the theme of the poem which is **the need for modern development in Botswana.**

### Key Concepts:

praise poetry	text
topic	plot
theme	style
atmosphere	metre
Caesura	
technique	

## OPSOMMING

Hierdie studie fokus op 'n analise van die gedig *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* wat in P. Seloma (1990) se tesis *An Analysis of the Poetry of Praise and Exhortation in Setswana* verskyn het.

Die hoofdoel van die ondersoek is om 'n aangepaste narratologiese model toe te pas. Volgens hierdie model het elke literêre teks drie operasionele vlakke, naamlik die inhoudvlak, die intrige-vlak en die stylvlak. Die bespreking van die gedig *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* word gegrond in hierdie drie vlakke.

Die metodologiese raamwerk van die bespreking is gebaseer op twee hoofbegrippe, naamlik die verskil tussen 'om te definieer' en 'om te interpreteer'. Dit word sterk beklemtoon dat hierdie begippe uiteenlopend gebruik word in hierdie studie, aangesien hulle in hierdie bespreking nie as sinoniem beskou word nie.

Die inhoudstruktuur word bespreek in terme van vier elemente, naamlik: karakters, gebeure, tyd en plek. Die karakters word ingedeel in twee groepe, naamlik die goedhartige persoon (Masire) en skoorsoekerige persone (lede van opposisieparty). Hierdie karakters word bespreek volgens die volgende skema: bedoeling, beskerming, weerstand, hulpverlening en sukses. Hulle word ook bespreek in verhouding tot mekaar en hulle besondere funksies binne die teks.

Die milieu in *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* word ondersoek in terme van sy twee hoof-onderdele, tyd en plek. Tyd, op die inhoudsvlak, word opgedeel in drie kategorieë, naamlik: spesifieke tyd, historiese tyd, en onbepaalde tyd. Plek word verdeel in twee dimensies, naamlik die fisiese plek waar gebeure afspeel en onbepaalde plek (algemene lokaliteit).



Die struktuur van die intrige word ondersoek in terme van twee hoofkategorieë, naamlik die narratiewe intrige en die versmaat. Rakende die narratiewe intrige is dit duidelik dat die gebeure deur die tema van die teks gerig word, wat deurgaans beklemtoon word. Hierdie gedig, *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire*, word ook bespreek volgens die intrige-beginsels van eksposisie, ontwikkeling, klimaks en ontknoping. Ander belangrike intrige-struktuurbegrippe sluit die ontwerp en titel in. Die intrige-struktuurtegnieke in die gedig word ook bestudeer.

In terme van die versmaat word die gedig *Tautona Ngaka Quett Masire* bespreek volgens twee reëls: die reël van verdeling en die reël van simmetriese harmonie. Die reël van verdeling fokus op metriese elemente soos caesura, pouse en enjambement, terwyl die reël van simmetriese harmonie fokus op die aantal lettergrepe, die aantal voorlaaste hoogtepunte en herhaling.

Die bespreking van die styl van die gedig ondersoek die stemming van die gedig en die bedoeling van die digter. In hierdie bespreking word woordkeuse as stylmerker en stilistiese tegniek onder die loep geneem. Dit is duidelik dat die digter Raboalwa Keetile 'n hele aantal stilistiese tegnieke aangewend het, waarvan elisie, konjunksie en assonansie die meeste gebruik word. Hierdie tegnieke word gebruik om die tema van die gedig uit te lig, naamlik die noodsaaklikheid van moderne ontwikkeling in Botswana.

**Sleutelwoorde:**

prys digkuns

teks

onderwerp

intrige

tema

styl

damkring

metrum

sesuur

tegniek



9. MAMETLELELO A

TAUTONA NGAKA QUETT MASIRE

a bokwa ke

Rabojalwa Keetile

(Mogolokwane)

- 1 Tlhwaang ditsebe lo reetse lotlhe  
Tlhwaang ditsebe morafe wa puso  
Tlhwaang ditsebe ke dumedisa Kwena  
Ke utlwile mosong go le phakela a re
- 5 Tautona tsatsing la gampieno o tlaabo a gorogile  
Mokgosi o mphitlhetse ke tswa kgakala  
Thama o mphitlhetse ke sampe ke ile dithoteng  
Ke tlile ka pelo e e tlhaga  
Ka pelo e mpe morwa Keetile
- 10 Ke itlhaganetse go tla go bona Masire  
Ka ke ne ke tlile go bona ngwana wa lefatshe  
Ke tlile go bona Tautona yo o maoto a dikgong  
Motlhanka yo o maoto a ditlharapa thamaga  
Motlhanka yo o maoto nke a tholwana  
(Mogolokwane)
- 15 Ngwanyana wa ga Ngwale a ko o nkeme nokeng  
O nkeme nokeng ke tla kgorotlha  
Tsatsi la gampieno ke lebaganye le Tautona  
Tsatsi la gampieno Tautona o tla nkutlwa  
O tla utlwa fa ke kgorotlha phalafala



- 20 Ke setinkane sa gale ke tlwaetswe  
Ke phaana ya magola ke tshwailwe  
Ke didimala fa kgaladua di eme  
(Mogolokwane)  
Audience: “O hunele kgaitsadiaka Raboalwa”
- Ke a mo rata o tlhako di bogale  
Ke a mo rata o itse go tsamaya sentle
- 25 Ke a mo rata o boheho go siana  
Re kile ra mo roma mo lebaleng  
Basimane ba ile go raga letlalo  
A feta a ntsha koulu ngwana wa ga Masire  
Itaa nnaka!  
(Mogolokwane)
- Lona ba lo sa itseng Masire ga le mo lemoge
- 30 Ba lo sa iseng Masire sentle ke tla tlhalosa  
E rile ka nnaentine sebente sekisi  
E rile re ile Lesotho re ya sekweleng  
Ke raya re tsentse dibuka mo legwaheng  
Ba heta ba re koba sekwele re se lebile
- 35 Ra tla ka maswabi re itlhobogile  
Ra tla ka maswabi e bile re lela  
(Mogolokwane)
- E sampe e le tona ya Ditogamaano  
A bile a sampe a eme  
Tautona wa rona wa ntlha nokeng
- 40 Ba feta ba tsaya khudu e thamaga

E tona ba e baya fa gare ga lekoko  
Ba nna teng ba itapolosa sentle ba re  
A re lese Basotho nko re nne  
Hatshe re loge maano sentle

45 Re na le ngwana a ise a itshenye  
Willie Seboni a ise a tswe mothose o o bopamang  
Kgaola motho yo montle!  
(Mogolokwane) audience: “ngwanu!”

O na a gana lethankgole la lwapa la ga MmaKhwete  
O na a gana a gana ka pelo-e-tshweu ngwana wa ga Masire  
A re ke tabogile ka kwa ntle ke tlhoma lebelo

50 Ke tabogile ka kwa ntle ke loga maano  
Mma Basotho re ba tlogeleng ka Enebesithi ya bone  
Le ya kwano ga rona re tla e aga  
(Mogolokwane)

E sampe e le thankgole la ga MmaKhwete  
Ke mo tlhobogile a ile Amerika, a ile teng

55 A ile go kopa dijo tsa botshelo  
Le’aana ba feta ba mo tlabisa nku tshwana ya moreba  
A kotama ka lengole ngwana wa ga Masire  
A tlhotlha mahura a yone a tlala ka ditshitswana  
Le gampieno bana ba sekwele  
60 Ba ja ka one fišiwela kwa sekweleng  
(Mogolokwane)

Ke le kaela tiro tsa ga Masire  
Golo hoo lona le lona tota le go bone



- Gore Basotho ba re kobile  
Re tsentse dikwalo ka fa legwahweng  
65 Mme o ne a seka a itsapa wa ga Masire matitibana thokwana  
O ne a taboga ka pele ngwana wa ga Masire  
Tlhako tsa gagwe di le mo sekgenong  
A gopola gampieno a sa tlho a tlhwa  
A siana a setse a paa hela  
70 A setse a kgoromediwa ke pele e e tlhaga

(Mogolokwane)

- Ba re golo kwa a teng MmaKetumile  
Golo kwa a teng mosadi yoo le monna ba a ipela  
Ka ba sale ba lemoga tiro tsa ga Masire  
Kana ntšwanyana ya maitaasebata e bonwa mabotobotong  
75 Ba sale ba mmona a sa le mmotlana

(Mogolokwane)

- Ba re ke bua jalo ka rre ke tshameke  
Ke bua jalo ka Tautona wa rona ke tshameke  
Le a bona ha a ikaelela go loga maano  
80 Morwa Masire gampieno e bile o eme maemo a pula  
Re sale re tlhoka pula ke raya le gampieno  
O ntse o eme maemo a pula  
Ke raya ka a ntsha Namola-Leuba  
(Mogolokwane)

- Tsatsi le gampieno Bakwena ke a rapela  
85 Ka re tsadintsako a ko o ikgamele  
Ke sale ke gamela seolo maswi

A ntsaana batho ba baganetsi ga ba ke ba nona?

Ba sa re utlwe rako ra a ja motho sebotana

(Mogolokwane)

Ga ke na ditlhako ke siane hela

90 Tlhako tsa me ga dio di latlhegile

Tautona wa rona ke tshameke

E rile ke sampe ke le monnye

Ke raya ke taboga lebelo sentle

Monkane waake a sampe a le monnye

95 O ka hale ke gore o mpheta ka gobo a le molala mokima

E a re ke mo supa ke riane hela

A ntsaana le yone e ntsho e ntse e ka hoo?

(Mogolokwane)

Monkanaaka o se ka wa kgotswa ke a go papaisa

O se ka wa ba wa betwa ke pelo ngwana wa setilo

100 O nne o leke ka thata ngwana wa ga Masire

Ba kgosing ba rata ba go ntseela

Ba dirwa ke gore ba bogo khutshwane

Ga ba ka ke ba nneela lerapo ka le kokona

Wena o leke ka pele ngwana wa ga Masire

Kgaola motho yo montle!

(Mogolokwane)

105 Re go bone ka rre Tautona

Ke go bone ka rre ke tshameke

Ke raya ka ke dira ditlhabololo

- Dilo tse Masire o di dirile a sa le mmotlana  
Ka lebaka lele fa re tsaya Boipuso
- 110 A lo gakgamala gampieno fa le bona  
Kwele sa barutabana se setse se agilwe  
Ga a bolo go itshupa thamaga phalafala  
O sale a ipona ka fa kodung  
Ka a bile a melwa ke dimela molomo
- 115 Tsa mo dikadiketsa molomo  
Tsa ba tsa ya go tsena ka fa kodung  
Gampieno ga a sa tlhwa e le thokwa tshatshaoka  
Pududu ya oora-Masire e tlhokotse hela  
Yoor-Masire e tlhokoditse mmala
- 120 Le se bone Masire go bopama ga gagwe  
A lo raya gore ntswe letona loora-Masire  
E ka re fa a ikaeletse go belega batho  
A rwele morafe o se kana ka sepe  
A tota o ka lala a ile dikgofeng?
- (Mogolokwane)
- 125 Le wena Mmaagwe Ganke ke a go leboga  
Motho wa rialo a nne fa tlase ga wabo  
(magofi)  
Ke raya le wena MmaGanke ke a go leboga  
Motho wa rialo a nne fa tlase ga wabo  
Ke a bo ke utlwile fa e dule mono lethankgole la ga Masire
- 130 Le rile e tle e re ka disekisetini o tlaabo a le fa  
Letlhabakgobe le a be le mo romela  
A ya ka ntlheng ya botlhabatsatsi a ya go sekanya koo  
Mme ntsaana wa ba a ile go senka sepe



- Sa botshelo sone re tla se bona
- 135 Kana morwa Masire ga se makailakwang  
Dilo tse dingwe di nna mo metsing di a diega  
Ba diiwa ke go tlhapa diatla  
Se itlhaganela se tlola ka pele sebatana  
Morwa Masire a tlola ka pele a re
- 140 Ke bokwa ka ntswa abo ke a tlontlollwa  
Morwa Masire ke bokwa ka kgomo gore go ntshwanele  
Morwa Phiri ke gopolwa ka moso lo mphitlhela nageng  
Nna morwa mothiba di sekeng di ipoka  
E ya re di tsena ka kgoro
- 145 Ke sale ka mogatla wa kgongwana  
Go twe morwa Masire o ne a di tlhasetse  
Audience: “Go tla reng?”  
(Mogolokwane)  
Audience: “monkana-a-rona”
- Ba re mosimanyana ke yole o feta a tlhetlha  
O golobediwa ke motho ka monwana  
O ntse a mmita kgapetsakgapetsa
- 150 Mosimane yole go bidiwa mang?  
Ha re go bidiwa Mokwadi  
O bidiwa ka kwa kgotleng yoor-Kgopo  
Ga twe nao ditona o tlisitse ditlhogo  
Go tewa kwa gabo mogolo Masire
- 155 Ga twe nao ditona o tlisitse ditlhogo  
O tlisitse ditlhogo gapa mahuri  
Re tla tsoga re di ratha bosele  
Re na le boDiratha ke ditsima

- 160 Banna ke ditsima banna ba batona boTsime  
Ke ba etsa le nna ba ntima ditlhogo  
(Mogolokwane)
- A re Mokwadi ngwanaka ke a go rapela  
Tsaya Khwete o mo ise ka kwa sakeng  
Marole a anya ka kwa sakaneng
- 165 Go setse go utlwala lephshwaphswa  
Marole go anywa a matona le a mannye  
Mme o ntshe kgomo e kgwana o mo e neele  
Ke ngwana wa sika la ga mmaayo  
Mmaayo ina la yone ene e bidiwa Ditswabaneng
- 170 Kgomo ya bogadi tsa kgomo tsa ga MmaKhwete  
Kgaola motho yo montle!  
(Mogolokwane)
- O lele fela phalafala  
Ke tla lela setoboko, khunwana yo o malome  
Se re o ya sakeng wa tobokela  
Ke ya dira ke le ngwana wa ga mang?
- 175 Joo botsha bo tlhabelwa thamaga  
Bo tlhabelwe khunwana yooramotho  
A tlhabelwe kgomo e tswa gabomogolo  
Kgaola mmama re a tsamaya!  
(Mogolokwane)
- Ke a itlhoboga batho betsho  
Nna ke neeletswa ke batho selalome





180 Kgaladua e a bo e nkeme tsebeng  
(setshego)

Ba re feta o se itee sekwalakwalla  
Selo tsienyane e lala e re tlhobaetsa  
Tsienyane e lala e re tlhobaetsa boroko

Kgaola motho yo montle!  
(Mogolokwane)

O ntshe lentswe ke tla ntsha kodu  
185 Gore re se ka ra bua seleme mmogo  
O gapa e tshweu ke gapa e tshwa'na  
Re gapa kgomo di tshwanang ka mebala

Kgaola mmama!  
(Mogolokwane)

Ka rre! Ka rre!  
Ke tseo kgole tsa gago Banks!

(Mogolokwane)  
Magofi - - Pula!

180 Kgaladua e a bo e nkeme tsebeng  
(setshego)

Ba re feta o se itee sekwalakwalla  
Selo tsienyane e lala e re tlhobaetsa?  
Tsienyane e lala e re tlhobaetsa boroko

Kgaola motho yo montle!  
(Mogolokwane)

O ntshe lentswe ke tla ntsha kodu  
185 Gore re se ka ra bua seleme mmogo  
O gapa e tshweu ke gapa e tshwa'na  
Re gapa kgomo di tshwanang ka mebala

Kgaola mmama!  
(Mogolokwane)

Ka rre! Ka rre!  
Ke tseo kgole tsa gago Banks!

(Mogolokwane)  
Magofi - - Pula!